



Brussels, **XXX**  
C(2021) 2800/3

ANNEX 1

## **ANNEX**

**to the**

**Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) .../...**

**supplementing Regulation (EU) 2020/852 of the European Parliament and of the Council by establishing the technical screening criteria for determining the conditions under which an economic activity qualifies as contributing substantially to climate change mitigation or climate change adaptation and for determining whether that economic activity causes no significant harm to any of the other environmental objectives**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ANNEX I.....	5
1. Forestry .....	5
1.1. Afforestation .....	5
1.2. Rehabilitation and restoration of forests, including reforestation and natural forest regeneration after an extreme event .....	12
1.3. Forest management .....	20
1.4. Conservation forestry .....	27
2. Environmental protection and restoration activities .....	34
2.1. Restoration of wetlands.....	34
3. Manufacturing .....	38
3.1. Manufacture of renewable energy technologies .....	38
3.2. Manufacture of equipment for the production and use of hydrogen.....	40
3.3. Manufacture of low carbon technologies for transport .....	41
3.4. Manufacture of batteries .....	45
3.5. Manufacture of energy efficiency equipment for buildings.....	47
3.6. Manufacture of other low carbon technologies.....	49
3.7. Manufacture of cement .....	51
3.8. Manufacture of aluminium.....	53
3.9. Manufacture of iron and steel .....	55
3.10. Manufacture of hydrogen .....	57
3.11. Manufacture of carbon black .....	59
3.12. Manufacture of soda ash .....	60
3.13. Manufacture of chlorine .....	62
3.14. Manufacture of organic basic chemicals.....	63
3.15. Manufacture of anhydrous ammonia .....	66
3.16. Manufacture of nitric acid.....	67
3.17. Manufacture of plastics in primary form .....	69
4. Energy .....	72
4.1. Electricity generation using solar photovoltaic technology .....	72
4.2. Electricity generation using concentrated solar power (CSP) technology .....	73
4.3. Electricity generation from wind power .....	74
4.4. Electricity generation from ocean energy technologies .....	75
4.5. Electricity generation from hydropower .....	77
4.6. Electricity generation from geothermal energy.....	80

4.7.	Electricity generation from renewable non-fossil gaseous and liquid fuels .....	81
4.8.	Electricity generation from bioenergy .....	84
4.9.	Transmission and distribution of electricity .....	86
4.10.	Storage of electricity .....	90
4.11.	Storage of thermal energy .....	92
4.12.	Storage of hydrogen .....	93
4.13.	Manufacture of biogas and biofuels for use in transport and of bioliquids .....	94
4.14.	Transmission and distribution networks for renewable and low-carbon gases.....	96
4.15.	District heating/cooling distribution .....	97
4.16.	Installation and operation of electric heat pumps .....	98
4.17.	Cogeneration of heat/cool and power from solar energy .....	100
4.18.	Cogeneration of heat/cool and power from geothermal energy .....	101
4.19.	Cogeneration of heat/cool and power from renewable non-fossil gaseous and liquid fuels .....	102
4.20.	Cogeneration of heat/cool and power from bioenergy .....	104
4.21.	Production of heat/cool from solar thermal heating.....	106
4.22.	Production of heat/cool from geothermal energy.....	107
4.23.	Production of heat/cool from renewable non-fossil gaseous and liquid fuels .....	109
4.24.	Production of heat/cool from bioenergy .....	111
4.25.	Production of heat/cool using waste heat .....	113
5.	Water supply, sewerage, waste management and remediation .....	115
5.1.	Construction, extension and operation of water collection, treatment and supply systems .....	115
5.2.	Renewal of water collection, treatment and supply systems.....	116
5.3.	Construction, extension and operation of waste water collection and treatment ....	117
5.4.	Renewal of waste water collection and treatment.....	119
5.5.	Collection and transport of non-hazardous waste in source segregated fractions ...	121
5.6.	Anaerobic digestion of sewage sludge .....	122
5.7.	Anaerobic digestion of bio-waste.....	124
5.8.	Composting of bio-waste .....	125
5.9.	Material recovery from non-hazardous waste.....	127
5.10.	Landfill gas capture and utilisation .....	128
5.11.	Transport of CO <sub>2</sub> .....	129
5.12.	Underground permanent geological storage of CO <sub>2</sub> .....	130
6.	Transport .....	133
6.1.	Passenger interurban rail transport.....	133

6.2.	Freight rail transport.....	134
6.3.	Urban and suburban transport, road passenger transport .....	135
6.4.	Operation of personal mobility devices, cycle logistics.....	137
6.5.	Transport by motorbikes, passenger cars and light commercial vehicles .....	138
6.6.	Freight transport services by road .....	141
6.7.	Inland passenger water transport.....	143
6.8.	Inland freight water transport.....	144
6.9.	Retrofitting of inland water passenger and freight transport .....	145
6.10.	Sea and coastal freight water transport, vessels for port operations and auxiliary activities .....	147
6.11.	Sea and coastal passenger water transport .....	150
6.12.	Retrofitting of sea and coastal freight and passenger water transport .....	153
6.13.	Infrastructure for personal mobility, cycle logistics .....	156
6.14.	Infrastructure for rail transport.....	157
6.15.	Infrastructure enabling low-carbon road transport and public transport.....	160
6.16.	Infrastructure enabling low carbon water transport .....	161
6.17.	Low carbon airport infrastructure .....	163
7.	Construction and real estate activities.....	166
7.1.	Construction of new buildings .....	166
7.2.	Renovation of existing buildings .....	169
7.3.	Installation, maintenance and repair of energy efficiency equipment .....	172
7.4.	Installation, maintenance and repair of charging stations for electric vehicles in buildings (and parking spaces attached to buildings) .....	174
7.5.	Installation, maintenance and repair of instruments and devices for measuring, regulation and controlling energy performance of buildings .....	175
7.6.	Installation, maintenance and repair of renewable energy technologies.....	176
7.7.	Acquisition and ownership of buildings .....	177
8.	Information and communication .....	179
8.1.	Data processing, hosting and related activities .....	179
8.2.	Data-driven solutions for GHG emissions reductions .....	181
9.	Professional, scientific and technical activities.....	183
9.1.	Close to market research, development and innovation.....	183
9.2.	Research, development and innovation for direct air capture of CO <sub>2</sub> .....	185
9.3.	Professional services related to energy performance of buildings .....	187
	Appendix A: Generic criteria for DNSH to climate change adaptation.....	189
	Appendix B: Generic criteria for DNSH to sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources.....	192

Appendix C: Generic criteria for DNSH to pollution prevention and control regarding use and presence of chemicals .....	193
Appendix D: Generic criteria for DNSH to protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems.....	194
Appendix E: Technical specifications for water appliances .....	194

## **ANNEX I**

### **Technical screening criteria for determining the conditions under which an economic activity qualifies as contributing substantially to climate change mitigation and for determining whether that economic activity causes no significant harm to any of the other environmental objectives**

#### **1. FORESTRY**

##### **1.1. Afforestation**

###### *Description of the activity*

Establishment of forest through planting, deliberate seeding or natural regeneration on land that, until then, was under a different land use or not used. Afforestation implies a transformation of land use from non-forest to forest, in accordance with the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations ('FAO') definition of afforestation<sup>1</sup>, where forest means a land matching the forest definition as set out in national law, or where not available, is in accordance with the FAO definition of forest<sup>2</sup>. Afforestation may cover past afforestation as long as it takes place in the period between the planting of the trees and the time when the land use is recognised as a forest.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code A2 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006. The economic activities in this category are limited to NACE II 02.10, i.e. silviculture and other forestry activities, 02.20, i.e. logging, 02.30, i.e. gathering of wild growing non-wood products and 02.40, i.e. support services to forestry.

###### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

###### *1. Afforestation plan and subsequent forest management plan or equivalent instrument*

1.1. The area on which the activity takes place is covered by an afforestation plan of a duration of at least five years, or the minimum period prescribed in national law, developed prior to the start of the activity and continuously updated, until this area matches the definition of forest as set out in national law or where not available, is in line with the FAO

---

---

<sup>1</sup> Establishment of forest through planting or deliberate seeding on land that, until then, was under a different land use, implies a transformation of land use from non-forest to forest, *FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions* (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

<sup>2</sup> Land spanning more than 0,5 hectares with trees higher than five meters and a canopy cover of more than 10%, or trees able to reach those thresholds *in situ*. It does not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use, *FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions* (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

---

definition of forest.

The afforestation plan contains all elements required by the national law relating to environmental impact assessment of afforestation.

1.2 Preferably through the afforestation plan, or if information is missing, through any other document, detailed information is provided on the following points:

- (a) description of the area according to its gazetting in the land registry;
- (b) site preparation and its impacts on pre-existing carbon stocks, including soils and above-ground biomass, in order to protect land with high carbon stock<sup>3</sup>;
- (c) management goals, including major constraints;
- (d) general strategies and activities planned to reach the management goals, including expected operations over the whole forest cycle;
- (e) definition of the forest habitat context, including main existing and intended forest tree species, and their extent and distribution;
- (f) compartments, roads, rights of way and other public access, physical features including waterways, areas under legal and other restrictions;
- (g) measures deployed to establish and maintain the good condition of forest ecosystems;
- (h) consideration of societal issues (including preservation of landscape, consultation of stakeholders in accordance with the terms and conditions laid down in national law);
- (i) assessment of forest related risks, including forest fires, and pests and diseases outbreaks, with the aim of preventing, reducing and controlling the risks and measures deployed to ensure protection and adaptation against residual risks;
- (j) assessment of impact on food security;
- (k) all DNSH criteria relevant to afforestation.

1.3. When the area becomes a forest, the afforestation plan is followed by a subsequent forest management plan or an equivalent instrument, as set out in national law or, where national law does not define a forest management plan or equivalent instrument, as referred to in the FAO definition of ‘forest area with long-term forest management plan’<sup>4</sup>. The forest management plan or the equivalent instrument covers a period of 10 years or more and is continuously updated.

1.4 Information is provided on the following points that are not already documented in the

---

---

<sup>3</sup> Land with high-carbon stock means wetlands, including peatland, and continuously forested areas within the meaning of Article 29(4)(a), (b) and (c) of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

<sup>4</sup> Forest area that has a long-term (ten years or more) documented management plan, aiming at defined management goals, and which is periodically revised,

FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

---

forest management plan or equivalent system:

- (a) management goals, including major constraints<sup>5</sup>;
- (b) general strategies and activities planned to reach the management goals, including expected operations over the whole forest cycle;
- (c) definition of the forest habitat context, including main existing and intended forest tree species, and their extent and distribution;
- (d) definition of the area according to its gazetting in the land registry;
- (e) compartments, roads, rights of way and other public access, physical features including waterways, areas under legal and other restrictions;
- (f) measures deployed to maintain the good condition of forest ecosystems;
- (g) consideration of societal issues (including preservation of landscape, consultation of stakeholders in accordance with the terms and conditions laid down in national law);
- (h) assessment of forest related risks, including forest fires, and pests and diseases outbreaks, with the aim of preventing, reducing and controlling the risks and measures deployed to ensure protection and adaptation against residual risks;
- (i) all DNSH criteria relevant to forest management.

1.5. The activity follows the best afforestation practices laid down in national law, or, where no such best afforestation practices have been laid down in national law, the activity complies with one of the following criteria:

- (a) the activity complies with Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) No 807/2014<sup>6</sup>;
- (b) the activity follows the “Pan-European Guidelines for Afforestation and Reforestation with a special focus on the provisions of the UNFCCC”<sup>7</sup>.

1.6. The activity does not involve the degradation of land with high carbon stock<sup>8</sup>.

1.7. The management system associated with the activity in place complies with the due diligence obligation and legality requirements laid down in Regulation (EU) No 995/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>9</sup>.

---

<sup>5</sup> Including an analysis of (i) long term sustainability of the wood resource (ii) impacts/pressures on habitat conservation, diversity of associated habitats and condition of harvesting minimising soil impacts.

<sup>6</sup> Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) No 807/2014 of 11 March 2014 supplementing Regulation (EU) No 1305/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council on support for rural development by the European Agricultural Fund for Rural Development (EAFRD) and introducing transitional provisions (OJ L 227, 31.7.2014, p. 1).

<sup>7</sup> Forest Europe Pan-European Guidelines for Afforestation and Reforestation with a special focus on the provisions of the UNFCCC adopted by the MCPFE Expert Level Meeting on 12-13 November, 2008 and by the PEBLDS Bureau on behalf of the PEBLDS Council on 4 November, 2008 (version of [adoption date]: [https://www.foresteurope.org/docs/other\\_meetings/2008/Geneva/Guidelines\\_Aff\\_Ref\\_ADOPTED.pdf](https://www.foresteurope.org/docs/other_meetings/2008/Geneva/Guidelines_Aff_Ref_ADOPTED.pdf)).

<sup>8</sup> Land with high-carbon stock means wetlands, including peatland, and continuously forested areas within the meaning of Article 29(4)(a), (b) and (c) of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.



---

1.8. The afforestation plan and the subsequent forest management plan or equivalent instrument provide for monitoring that ensures the correctness of the information contained in the plan, in particular as regards the data relating to the involved area.

## *2. Climate benefit analysis*

2.1. For areas that comply with the requirements at forest sourcing area level to ensure that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest are maintained or strengthened over the long term in accordance with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 the activity complies with the following criteria:

- (a) the climate benefit analysis demonstrates that the net balance of GHG emissions and removals generated by the activity over a period of 30 years after the beginning of the activity is lower than a baseline, corresponding to the balance of GHG emissions and removals over a period of 30 years starting at the beginning of the activity, associated to the business-as-usual practices that would have occurred on the involved area in the absence of the activity;
- (b) long-term climate benefits are considered demonstrated by proof of alignment with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

2.2. For areas that do not comply with the requirements at forest sourcing area level to ensure that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest are maintained or strengthened over the long term in accordance with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 the activity complies with the following criteria:

- (a) the climate benefit analysis demonstrates that the net balance of GHG emissions and removals generated by the activity over a period of 30 years after the beginning of the activity is lower than a baseline, corresponding to the balance of GHG emissions and removals over a period of 30 years starting at the beginning of the activity, associated to the business-as-usual practices that would have occurred on the involved area in the absence of the activity.
- (b) the projected long-term average net GHG balance of the activity is lower than the long-term average GHG balance projected for the baseline, referred to in point 2.2, where long term corresponds to the longer duration between 100 years and the duration of an entire forest cycle.

2.3. The calculation of climate benefit complies with all of the following criteria:

- (a) the analysis is consistent with the 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories<sup>10</sup>. The climate benefit analysis is based on transparent, accurate, consistent, complete and comparable information, covers all

---

<sup>9</sup> Regulation (EU) No 995/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 October 2010 laying down the obligations of operators who place timber and timber products on the market (OJ L 295, 12.11.2010, p. 23).

<sup>10</sup> 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2019rf/>).

---

carbon pools impacted by the activity, including above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, deadwood, litter and soil, relies on the most conservative assumptions for calculations and includes appropriate considerations about the risks of non-permanence and reversals of carbon sequestration, the risk saturation and the risk of leakage.

- (b) the business as-usual practices, including harvesting practices, are ones of the following:
  - (i) the management practices as documented in the latest version of the forest management plan or equivalent instrument before the start of the activity, if any;
  - (ii) the most recent business-as-usual practices prior to the start of the activity;
  - (iii) the practices corresponding to a management system ensuring that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest area are maintained or strengthened over the long term as set out in Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.
- (c) the resolution of the analysis is proportionate to the size of the area concerned and values specific to the area concerned are used.
- (d) emissions and removals that occur due to natural disturbances, such as pests and diseases infestations, forest fires, wind, storm damages, that impact the area and cause underperformance do not result in non-compliance with Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided that the climate benefit analysis is consistent with the 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories regarding emissions and removals due to natural disturbances.

2.4. Forest holdings under 13ha are not required to perform a climate benefit analysis.

### *3. Guarantee of permanence*

3.1. In accordance with national law, the forest status of the area in which the activity takes place is guaranteed by one of the following measures:

- (a) the area is classified in the permanent forest estate as defined by the FAO<sup>11</sup>;
- (b) the area is classified as a protected area;
- (c) the area is the subject of any legal or contractual guarantee ensuring that it will remain a forest.

3.2. In accordance with national law, the operator of the activity commits that future updates to the afforestation plan and the subsequent forest management plan or equivalent instrument, beyond the activity that is financed, will continue to seek the climate benefits as determined in point 2. Besides, the operator of the activity commits to compensate any reduction in the climate benefit determined in point 2 with an equivalent climate benefit resulting from the

---

<sup>11</sup> Forest area that is designated to be retained as forest and may not be converted to other land use, *FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions* (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

---

conduct of an activity that corresponds to one of the forestry activities defined in this Regulation.

#### *4. Audit*

Within two years after the beginning of the activity and every 10 years thereafter, the compliance of the activity with the substantial contribution to climate change mitigation criteria and the DNSH criteria are verified by either of the following:

- (a) the relevant national competent authorities;
- (b) an independent third-party certifier, at the request of national authorities or the operator of the activity.

In order to reduce costs, audits may be performed together with any forest certification, climate certification or other audit.

The independent third-party certifier may not have any conflict of interest with the owner or the funder, and may not be involved in the development or operation of the activity.

#### *5. Group assessment*

The compliance with the criteria for substantial contribution to climate change mitigation and with DNSH criteria may be checked:

- (a) at the level of the forest sourcing area<sup>12</sup> as defined in Article 2, point (30), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001;
- (b) at the level of a group of holdings sufficiently homogeneous to evaluate the risk of the sustainability of the forest activity, provided that all those holdings have a durable relationship between them and participate in the activity and the group of those holdings remains the same for all subsequent audits.

---

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.  Detailed information referred to in point 1.2. (k) includes provisions to

---

<sup>12</sup> 'Sourcing area' means the geographically defined area from which the forest biomass feedstock is sourced, from which reliable and independent information is available and where conditions are sufficiently homogeneous to evaluate the risk of the sustainability and legality characteristics of the forest biomass.

	comply with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The use of pesticides is reduced and alternative approaches or techniques, which may include non-chemical alternatives to pesticides, are favoured, in accordance with Directive 2009/128/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>13</sup>, with exception of occasions where the use of pesticides is needed to control outbreaks of pests and of diseases.</p> <p>The activity minimises the use of fertilisers and does not use manure. The activity complies with Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>14</sup> or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use.</p> <p>Well documented and verifiable measures are taken to avoid the use of active ingredients that are listed in Annex I, part A, of Regulation (EU) 2019/1021<sup>15</sup> of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>16</sup>, the Rotterdam Convention on the prior informed consent procedure for certain hazardous chemicals and pesticides in international trade<sup>17</sup>, the Minamata Convention on Mercury<sup>18</sup>, the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer<sup>19</sup>, and of active ingredients that are listed as classification Ia ('extremely hazardous') or Ib ('highly hazardous') in the WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard<sup>20</sup>. The activity complies with the relevant national law on active ingredients.</p> <p>Pollution of water and soil is prevented and cleaning up measures are</p>

<sup>13</sup> Directive 2009/128/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 October 2009 establishing a framework for Community action to achieve the sustainable use of pesticides (OJ L 309, 24.11.2009, p. 71).

<sup>14</sup> Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 June 2019 laying down rules on the making available on the market of EU fertilising products and amending Regulations (EC) No 1069/2009 and (EC) No 1107/2009 and repealing Regulation (EC) No 2003/2003 (OJ L 170, 25.6.2019, p. 1).

<sup>15</sup> Which implements in the Union the Stockholm Convention on persistent organic pollutants ((OJ L 209, 31.7.2006, p. 3.).

<sup>16</sup> Regulation (EU) 2019/1021 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 June 2019 on persistent organic pollutants (OJ L 169, 25.6.2019, p. 45).

<sup>17</sup> Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent Procedure for Certain Hazardous Chemicals and Pesticides in International Trade (OJ L 63, 6.3.2003, p. 29).

<sup>18</sup> Minamata Convention on Mercury (OJ L 142, 2.6.2017, p. 6.).

<sup>19</sup> Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer (OJ L 297, 31.10.1988, p. 21).

<sup>20</sup> The WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard (version 2019), (version of [adoption date]: <https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/332193/9789240005662-eng.pdf?ua=1>).

	undertaken when pollution occurs.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity ecosystems	<p>In areas designated by the national competent authority for conservation or in habitats that are protected, the activity is in accordance with the conservation objectives for those areas.</p> <p>There is no conversion of habitats specifically sensitive to biodiversity loss or with high conservation value, or of areas set aside for the restoration of such habitats in accordance with national law.</p> <p>Detailed information referred to in points 1.2(k) (Afforestation plan) and 1.4(i) (Forest management plan or equivalent system) include provisions for maintaining and possibly enhancing biodiversity in accordance with national and local provisions, including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) ensuring the good conservation status of habitat and species, maintenance of typical habitat species;</li> <li>(b) excluding the use or release of invasive alien species;</li> <li>(c) excluding the use of non-native species unless it can be demonstrated that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the use of the forest reproductive material leads to favourable and appropriate ecosystem conditions (such as climate, soil criteria and vegetation zone, forest fire resilience);</li> <li>(ii) the native species currently present on the site are not anymore adapted to projected climatic and pedo-hydrological conditions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) ensuring the maintenance and improvement of physical, chemical and biological quality of the soil;</li> <li>(e) promoting biodiversity-friendly practices that enhance forests' natural processes;</li> <li>(f) excluding the conversion of high-biodiverse ecosystems into less biodiverse ones;</li> <li>(g) ensuring the diversity of associated habitats and species linked to the forest;</li> <li>(h) ensuring the diversity of stand structures and maintenance or enhancing of mature stage stands and dead wood.</li> </ul>

## 1.2. Rehabilitation and restoration of forests, including reforestation and natural forest regeneration after an extreme event

### *Description of the activity*

Rehabilitation and restoration of forests as defined by national law. Where national law does not contain such a definition, rehabilitation and restoration corresponds to a definition with broad agreement in the peer-reviewed scientific literature for specific countries or a definition in line with the FAO concept of forest restoration<sup>21</sup> or a definition in line with one of the definitions of ecological restoration<sup>22</sup> applied to forest, or forest rehabilitation<sup>23</sup> under the Convention on Biological Diversity<sup>24</sup>. The economic activities in this category also include forest activities in line with the FAO definition of “reforestation”<sup>25</sup> and “naturally regenerating forest”<sup>26</sup> after an extreme event, where extreme event is defined by national law, and where national law does not contain such a definition, is in line with the IPCC definition of extreme weather event<sup>27</sup>; or after a wildfire, where wildfire is defined by national law, and

---

<sup>21</sup> Forest restoration includes:

- rehabilitation, meaning the restoration of desired species, structures or processes to an existing ecosystem;
- reconstruction, meaning restoration of native plants on land which is in another use;
- reclamation, meaning restoration of severely degraded land devoid of vegetation;
- most radically replacement, in which species or provinces maladapted for a given location and unable to migrate are replaced with introduced species as climates change rapidly,

*Forest restoration module. In Sustainable Forest Management (SFM) Toolbox* (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/sustainable-forest-management/toolbox/modules/forest-restoration/basic-knowledge/en/>).

<sup>22</sup> Ecological Restoration (Also Ecosystem Restoration) :

- the process of returning an ecosystem to a natural pre-disturbance structure and function;
- the process of assisting the recovery of an ecosystem that has been degraded, damaged, or destroyed;
- the process of intentionally altering a site to establish a defined, indigenous ecosystem. The goal of this process is to emulate the structure, function, diversity and dynamics of the specified ecosystem;
- human intervention ... designed to accelerate the recovery of damaged habitats, or to bring ecosystems back to as close an approximation as possible of their pre-disturbance states,

*Most used definitions/descriptions of key terms related to ecosystem restoration. 11<sup>th</sup> conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity. 2012. UNEP/CBD/COP/11/INF/19* (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/cop/cop-11/information/cop-11-inf-19-en.pdf>).

<sup>23</sup> Forest rehabilitation is the process of restoring the capacity of a forest to provide goods and services again, where the state of the rehabilitated forest is not identical to its state before degradation,

*Most used definitions/descriptions of key terms related to ecosystem restoration. 11<sup>th</sup> Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity. 2012. UNEP/CBD/COP/11/INF/19* (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/cop/cop-11/information/cop-11-inf-19-en.pdf>).

<sup>24</sup> (Version of [adoption date]: <https://www.cbd.int/convention/text/>).

<sup>25</sup> Re-establishment of forest through planting and/or deliberate seeding on land classified as forest,

*FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions* (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

<sup>26</sup> Forest predominantly composed of trees established through natural regeneration,  
*FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions* (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

<sup>27</sup> An extreme weather event is an event that is rare at a particular place and time of year. Definitions of rare vary, but an extreme weather event would normally be as rare as or rarer than the 10th or 90th percentile of a probability density function estimated from observations. By definition, the characteristics of what is called extreme weather may vary from place to place in an absolute sense. When a pattern of extreme weather persists for some time, such as a season, it may be classed as an extreme climate event, especially if it yields an average or total that is itself extreme (e.g., drought or

where national law does not contain such a definition, as defined in the European Glossary for wildfires and forest fires<sup>28</sup>.

The economic activities in this category imply no change of land use and occurs on degraded land matching the forest definition as set out in national law, or where not available, in accordance with the FAO definition of forest<sup>29</sup>.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code A2 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006. The economic activities in this category are limited to NACE II 02.10, i.e. silviculture and other forestry activities, 02.20, i.e. logging, 02.30, i.e. gathering of wild growing non-wood products and 02.40, i.e. support services to forestry.

### *Technical screening criteria*

---

## Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

### *1. Forest management plan or equivalent instrument*

1.1. The activity takes place on area that is subject to a forest management plan or an equivalent instrument, as set out in national law or, where national law does not define a forest management plan or equivalent instrument, as referred to in the FAO definition of ‘forest area with long-term forest management plan’<sup>30</sup>.

The forest management plan or the equivalent instrument covers a period of 10 years or more, and is continuously updated.

1.2 Information is provided on the following points that are not already documented in the forest management plan or equivalent system:

- (a) management goals, including major constraints<sup>31</sup>;

---

<sup>28</sup> heavy rainfall over a season). See IPCC, 2018: *Annex I: Glossary* (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.ipcc.ch/sr15/chapter/glossary/>).

Any uncontrolled vegetation fire which requires a decision or action regarding suppression, 2012 European Glossary for wildfires and forest fires, developed under the European Forest Fire Network-“EUFOFINET” project, as part of the INTERREG IVC programme (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.ctif.org/index.php/library/european-glossary-wildfires-and-forest-fires>).

<sup>29</sup> Land spanning more than 0.5 hectares with trees higher than five meters and a canopy cover of more than 10%, or trees able to reach those thresholds in situ. It does not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use, FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

<sup>30</sup> Forest area that has a long-term (ten years or more) documented management plan, aiming at defined management goals, and which is periodically revised.

FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

<sup>31</sup> Including an analysis of (i) long term sustainability of the wood resource (ii) impacts/pressures on habitat conservation, diversity of associated habitats and condition of harvesting minimizing soil impacts.

- 
- (b) general strategies and activities planned to reach the management goals, including expected operations over the whole forest cycle;
  - (c) definition of the forest habitat context, including main existing and intended forest tree species, and their extent and distribution;
  - (d) definition of the area according to its gazetting in the land registry;
  - (e) compartments, roads, rights of way and other public access, physical features including waterways, areas under legal and other restrictions;
  - (f) measures deployed to maintain the good condition of forest ecosystems;
  - (g) consideration of societal issues (including preservation of landscape, consultation of stakeholders in accordance with the terms and conditions laid down in national law);
  - (h) assessment of forest related risks, including forest fires, and pests and diseases outbreaks, with the aim of preventing, reducing and controlling the risks and measures deployed to ensure protection and adaptation against residual risks;
  - (i) all DNSH criteria relevant to forest management.

1.3. The sustainability of the forest management systems, as documented in the plan referred to in point 1.1, is ensured by choosing the most ambitious of the following approaches:

- (a) the forest management matches the applicable national definition of sustainable forest management;
- (b) the forest management matches the Forest Europe definition<sup>32</sup> of sustainable forest management, and complies with the Pan-European Operational Level Guidelines for Sustainable Forest Management<sup>33</sup>;
- (c) the management system in place complies with the forest sustainability criteria laid down in Article 29(6) of Directive (EU) 2018/2001, and as of the date of its application with the implementing act on operational guidance for energy from forest biomass adopted under Article 29(8) of that Directive.

1.4. The activity does not involve the degradation of land with high carbon stock<sup>34</sup>.

1.5. The management system associated with the activity in place complies with the due diligence obligation and legality requirements laid down in Regulation (EU) No 995/2010.

1.6. The forest management plan or equivalent instrument provides for monitoring which

---

<sup>32</sup> The stewardship and use of forests and forest lands in a way, and at a rate, that maintains their biodiversity, productivity, regeneration capacity, vitality and their potential to fulfil, now and in the future, relevant ecological, economic and social functions, at local, national, and global levels, and that does not cause damage to other ecosystems.

*Resolution H1 General Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Forests in Europe* Second Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe (Forest Europe), 16-17 June 1993, Helsinki/Finland (version of [adoption date]: [https://www.foresteuropa.org/docs/MC/MC\\_helsinki\\_resolutionH1.pdf](https://www.foresteuropa.org/docs/MC/MC_helsinki_resolutionH1.pdf) ).

<sup>33</sup> Annex 2 of the Resolution L2. Pan-European Operational Level Guidelines for Sustainable Forest Management. Third Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe 2-4 June 1998, Lisbon/Portugal (version of [adoption date]: [https://foresteuropa.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/MC\\_lisbon\\_resolutionL2\\_with\\_annexes.pdf#page=18](https://foresteuropa.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/MC_lisbon_resolutionL2_with_annexes.pdf#page=18) ).

<sup>34</sup> Land with high-carbon stock means wetlands, including peatland, and continuously forested areas within the meaning of Article 29(4)(a), (b) and (c) of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.



---

ensures the correctness of the information contained in the plan, in particular as regards the data relating to the involved area.

## *2. Climate benefit analysis*

2.1. For areas that comply with the requirements at forest sourcing area level to ensure that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest are maintained or strengthened over the long term in accordance with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 the activity complies with the following criteria:

- (a) the climate benefit analysis demonstrates that the net balance of GHG emissions and removals generated by the activity over a period of 30 years after the beginning of the activity is lower than a baseline, corresponding to the balance of GHG emissions and removals over a period of 30 years starting at the beginning of the activity, associated to the business-as-usual practices that would have occurred on the involved area in the absence of the activity;
- (b) long-term climate benefits are considered demonstrated by proof of alignment with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

2.2. For areas that do not comply with the requirements at forest sourcing area level to ensure that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest are maintained or strengthened over the long term in accordance with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 the activity complies with the following criteria:

- (a) the climate benefit analysis demonstrates that the net balance of GHG emissions and removals generated by the activity over a period of 30 years after the beginning of the activity is lower than a baseline, corresponding to the balance of GHG emissions and removals over a period of 30 years starting at the beginning of the activity, associated to the business-as-usual practices that would have occurred on the involved area in the absence of the activity.
- (b) the projected long-term average net GHG balance of the activity is lower than the long-term average GHG balance projected for the baseline, referred to in point 2.2, where long term corresponds to the longer duration between 100 years and the duration of an entire forest cycle.

2.3. The calculation of climate benefit complies with all of the following criteria:

- (a) the analysis is consistent with the 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories<sup>35</sup>. The climate benefit analysis is based on transparent, accurate, consistent, complete and comparable information, covers all carbon pools impacted by the activity, including above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, deadwood, litter and soil, relies on the most conservative assumptions for calculations and includes appropriate considerations about the risks of non-permanence and reversals of carbon sequestration, the risk saturation and the

---

<sup>35</sup> 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2019rf/>).

---

risk of leakage.

- (b) the business-as-usual practices, including harvesting practices, are one of the following:
  - (i) the management practices as documented in the latest version of the forest management plan or equivalent instrument before the start of the activity, if any;
  - (ii) the most recent business-as-usual practices prior to the start of the activity;
  - (iii) the practices corresponding to a management system ensuring that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest area are maintained or strengthened over the long term as set out in Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.
- (c) the resolution of the analysis is proportionate to the size of the area concerned and values specific to the area concerned are used.
- (d) emissions and removals that occur due to natural disturbances, such as pests and diseases infestations, forest fires, wind, storm damages, that impact the area and cause underperformance do not result in non-compliance with Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided that the climate benefit analysis is consistent with the 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories regarding emissions and removals due to natural disturbances.

2.4. Forest holdings under 13ha are not required to perform a climate benefit analysis.

### *3. Guarantee of permanence*

3.1. In accordance with national law, the forest status of the area in which the activity takes place is guaranteed by one of the following measures:

- (a) the area is classified in the permanent forest estate as defined by the FAO<sup>36</sup>;
- (b) the area is classified as a protected area;
- (c) the area is the subject of any legal or contractual guarantee ensuring that it will remain a forest.

3.2. In accordance with national law, the operator of the activity commits that future updates to the forest management plan or equivalent instrument, beyond the activity that is financed, will continue to seek the climate benefits as determined in point 2. Besides, the operator of the activity commits to compensate any reduction in the climate benefit determined in point 2 with an equivalent climate benefit resulting from the conduct of an activity that corresponds to one of the forestry activities defined in this Regulation.

### *4. Audit*

---

<sup>36</sup> Forest area that is designated to be retained as forest and may not be converted to other land use, (FAO *Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions* version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

Within two years after the beginning of the activity and every 10 years thereafter, the compliance of the activity with the substantial contribution to climate change mitigation criteria and the DNSH criteria are verified by either of the following:

- (a) the relevant national competent authorities;
- (b) an independent third-party certifier, at the request of national authorities or the operator of the activity.

In order to reduce costs, audits may be performed together with any forest certification, climate certification or other audit.

The independent third-party certifier may not have any conflict of interest with the owner or the funder, and may not be involved in the development or operation of the activity.

### 5. Group assessment

The compliance with the criteria for substantial contribution to climate change mitigation and with DNSH criteria may be checked:

- (a) at the level of the forest sourcing area<sup>37</sup> as defined in Article 2, point (30), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001;
- (b) at the level of a group of holdings sufficiently homogeneous to evaluate the risk of the sustainability of the forest activity, provided that all those holdings have a durable relationship between them and participate in the activity and the group of those holdings remains the same for all subsequent audits.

### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.</p> <p>Detailed information referred to in point 1.2. (i) includes provisions to comply with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.</p>
(4) Transition to a	The silvicultural change induced by the activity on the area covered by the activity is not likely to result in a significant reduction of

<sup>37</sup> 'Sourcing area' means the geographically defined area from which the forest biomass feedstock is sourced, from which reliable and independent information is available and where conditions are sufficiently homogeneous to evaluate the risk of the sustainability and legality characteristics of the forest biomass.

circular economy	sustainable supply of primary forest biomass suitable for the manufacturing of wood-based products with long-term circularity potential. This criterion may be demonstrated through the climate benefits analysis referred to in point (2).
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The use of pesticides is reduced and alternative approaches or techniques, which may include non-chemical alternatives to pesticides, are favoured, in accordance with Directive 2009/128/EC, with exception of occasions where the use of pesticides is needed to control outbreaks of pests and of diseases.</p> <p>The activity minimises the use of fertilisers and does not use manure. The activity complies with Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use.</p> <p>Well documented and verifiable measures are taken to avoid the use of active ingredients that are listed in the Annex I, part A, of Regulation (EU) 2019/1021<sup>38</sup>, the Rotterdam Convention on the prior informed consent procedure for certain hazardous chemicals and pesticides in international trade, the Minamata Convention on Mercury, the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer, and of active ingredients that are listed as classification Ia ('extremely hazardous') or Ib ('highly hazardous') in the WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard. The activity complies with the relevant national law on active ingredients.</p> <p>Pollution of water and soil is prevented and cleaning up measures are undertaken when pollution occurs.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>In areas designated by the national competent authority for conservation or in habitats that are protected, the activity is in accordance with the conservation objectives for those areas.</p> <p>There is no conversion of habitats specifically sensitive to biodiversity loss or with high conservation value, or of areas set aside for the restoration of such habitats in accordance with national law.</p> <p>Detailed information referred to in point 1.2.(i) includes provisions for maintaining and possibly enhancing biodiversity in accordance with national and local provisions, including the following:</p> <p>(a) ensuring the good conservation status of habitat and species, maintenance of typical habitat species;</p>

<sup>38</sup> Which implements in the Union the Stockholm Convention on persistent organic pollutants ((OJ L 209, 31.7.2006, p. 3.).

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(b) excluding the use or release of invasive alien species;</li> <li>(c) excluding the use of non-native species unless it can be demonstrated that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the use of the forest reproductive material leads to favourable and appropriate ecosystem conditions (such as climate, soil criteria and vegetation zone, forest fire resilience);</li> <li>(ii) the native species currently present on the site are not anymore adapted to projected climatic and pedo-hydrological conditions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) ensuring the maintenance and improvement of physical, chemical and biological quality of the soil;</li> <li>(e) promoting biodiversity-friendly practices that enhance forests' natural processes;</li> <li>(f) excluding the conversion of high-biodiverse ecosystems into less biodiverse ones;</li> <li>(g) ensuring the diversity of associated habitats and species linked to the forest;</li> <li>(h) ensuring the diversity of stand structures and maintenance or enhancing of mature stage stands and dead wood.</li> </ul>
--	--

### 1.3. Forest management

#### *Description of the activity*

Forest management as defined by national law. Where national law does not contain such a definition, forest management corresponds to any economic activity resulting from a system applicable to a forest that influences the ecological, economic or social functions of the forest. Forest management assumes no change in land use and occurs on land matching the definition of forest as set out in national law, or where not available, in accordance with the FAO definition of forest<sup>39</sup>.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code A2 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006. The economic activities in this category are limited to NACE II 02.10, i.e. silviculture and other forestry activities, 02.20, i.e. logging, 02.30, i.e. gathering of wild growing non-wood products and 02.40, i.e. support services to forestry.

<sup>39</sup> Land spanning more than 0,5 hectares with trees higher than five meters and a canopy cover of more than 10%, or trees able to reach those thresholds in situ. It does not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use, FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

*1. Forest management plan or equivalent instrument*

1.1. The activity takes place on area that is subject to a forest management plan or an equivalent instrument, as set out in national law or, where national law does not define a forest management plan or equivalent instrument, as referred to in the FAO definition of ‘forest area with long-term forest management plan’<sup>40</sup>.

The forest management plan or equivalent instrument covers a period of 10 years or more and is continuously updated.

1.2. Information is provided on the following points that are not already documented in the forest management plan or equivalent system:

- (a) management goals, including major constraints<sup>41</sup>;
- (b) general strategies and activities planned to reach the management goals, including expected operations over the whole forest cycle;
- (c) definition of the forest habitat context, including main existing and intended forest tree species, and their extent and distribution;
- (d) definition of the area according to its gazetting in the land registry;
- (e) compartments, roads, rights of way and other public access, physical features including waterways, areas under legal and other restrictions;
- (f) measures deployed to maintain the good condition of forest ecosystems;
- (g) consideration of societal issues (including preservation of landscape, consultation of stakeholders in accordance with the terms and conditions laid down in national law);
- (h) assessment of forest related risks, including forest fires, and pests and diseases outbreaks, with the aim of preventing, reducing and controlling the risks and measures deployed to ensure protection and adaptation against residual risks;
- (i) all DNSH criteria relevant for forest management.

1.3. The sustainability of the forest management systems, as documented in the plan referred to in point 1.1, is ensured by choosing the most ambitious of the following approaches:

---

<sup>40</sup> Forest area that has a long-term (ten years or more) documented management plan, aiming at defined management goals, and which is periodically revised.

FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

<sup>41</sup> Including an analysis of (i) long term sustainability of the wood resource (ii) impacts/pressures on habitat conservation, diversity of associated habitats and condition of harvesting minimizing soil impacts.

- 
- (a) the forest management matches the applicable national definition of sustainable forest management;
  - (b) the forest management matches the Forest Europe definition<sup>42</sup> of sustainable forest management, and complies with the Pan-European Operational Level Guidelines for Sustainable Forest Management<sup>43</sup>;
  - (c) the management system in place shows compliance with the forest sustainability criteria set out in Article 29(6) of Directive (EU) 2018/2001, and as of the date of its application with the implementing act on operational guidance for energy from forest biomass adopted under Article 29(8) of that Directive.

1.4. The activity does not involve the degradation of land with high carbon stock<sup>44</sup>.

1.5. The management system associated with the activity in place complies with the due diligence obligation and legality requirements laid down in Regulation (EU) No 995/2010.

1.6. The forest management plan or equivalent instrument provides for monitoring which ensures the correctness of the information contained in the plan, in particular as regards the data relating to the involved area.

## *2. Climate benefit analysis*

2.1. For areas that comply with the requirements at forest sourcing area level to ensure that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest are maintained or strengthened over the long term in accordance with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 the activity complies with the following criteria:

- (a) the climate benefit analysis demonstrates that the net balance of GHG emissions and removals generated by the activity over a period of 30 years after the beginning of the activity is lower than a baseline, corresponding to the balance of GHG emissions and removals over a period of 30 years starting at the beginning of the activity, associated to the business-as-usual practices that would have occurred on the involved area in the absence of the activity;
- (b) long-term climate benefits are considered demonstrated by proof of alignment with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

2.2. For areas that do not comply with the requirements at forest sourcing area level to ensure

---

<sup>42</sup> The stewardship and use of forests and forest lands in a way, and at a rate, that maintains their biodiversity, productivity, regeneration capacity, vitality and their potential to fulfill, now and in the future, relevant ecological, economic and social functions, at local, national, and global levels, and that does not cause damage to other ecosystems.

*Resolution H1 General Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Forests in Europe* Second Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe (Forest Europe), 16-17 June 1993, Helsinki/Finland (version of [adoption date]: [https://www.foresteurope.org/docs/MC/MC\\_helsinki\\_resolutionH1.pdf](https://www.foresteurope.org/docs/MC/MC_helsinki_resolutionH1.pdf)).

<sup>43</sup> Annex 2 of the Resolution L2. Pan-European Operational Level Guidelines for Sustainable Forest Management. Third Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe 2-4 June 1998, Lisbon/Portugal (version of [adoption date]: [https://foresteurope.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/MC\\_lisbon\\_resolutionL2\\_with\\_annexes.pdf#page=18](https://foresteurope.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/MC_lisbon_resolutionL2_with_annexes.pdf#page=18)).

<sup>44</sup> Land with high-carbon stock means wetlands, including peatland, and continuously forested areas within the meaning of Article 29(4)(a), (b) and (c) of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

---

that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest are maintained or strengthened over the long term in accordance with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 the activity complies with the following criteria:

- (a) the climate benefit analysis demonstrates that the net balance of GHG emissions and removals generated by the activity over a period of 30 years after the beginning of the activity is lower than a baseline, corresponding to the balance of GHG emissions and removals over a period of 30 years starting at the beginning of the activity, associated to the business-as-usual practices that would have occurred on the involved area in the absence of the activity.
- (b) the projected long-term average net GHG balance of the activity is lower than the long-term average GHG balance projected for the baseline, referred to in point 2.2, where long term corresponds to the longer duration between 100 years and the duration of an entire forest cycle.

2.3. The calculation of climate benefit complies with all of the following criteria:

- (a) the analysis is consistent with the 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories<sup>45</sup>. The climate benefit analysis is based on transparent, accurate, consistent, complete and comparable information, covers all carbon pools impacted by the activity, including above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, deadwood, litter and soil, relies on the most conservative assumptions for calculations and includes appropriate considerations about the risks of non-permanence and reversals of carbon sequestration, the risk saturation and the risk of leakage.
- (b) the business-as-usual practices, including harvesting practices, are one of the following:
  - (i) the management practices as documented in the latest version of the forest management plan or equivalent instrument before the start of the activity, if any;
  - (ii) the most recent business-as-usual practices prior to the start of the activity;
  - (iii) the practices corresponding to a management system ensuring that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest area are maintained or strengthened over the long term as set out in Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.
- (c) the resolution of the analysis is proportionate to the size of the area concerned and values specific to the area concerned are used.
- (d) emissions and removals that occur due to natural disturbances, such as pests and diseases infestations, forest fires, wind, storm damages, that impact the area and cause underperformance do not result in non-compliance with Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided that the climate benefit analysis is consistent with the 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories regarding emissions and removals due to natural disturbances.

---

<sup>45</sup> 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2019rf/>).



---

2.4. Forest holdings under 13ha are not required to perform a climate benefit analysis.

### *3. Guarantee of permanence*

3.1. In accordance with national law, the forest status of the area in which the activity takes place is guaranteed by one of the following measures:

- (a) the area is classified in the permanent forest estate as defined by the FAO<sup>46</sup>;
- (b) the area is classified as a protected area;
- (c) the area is the subject of any legal or contractual guarantee ensuring that it will remain a forest.

3.2. In accordance with national law, the operator of the activity commits that future updates to the forest management plan or equivalent instrument, beyond the activity that is financed, will continue to seek the climate benefits as determined in point 2. Besides, the operator of the activity commits to compensate any reduction in the climate benefit determined in point 2 with an equivalent climate benefit resulting from the conduct of an activity that corresponds to one of the forestry activities defined in this Regulation.

### *4. Audit*

Within two years after the beginning of the activity and every 10 years thereafter, the compliance of the activity the substantial contribution to climate change mitigation criteria and the DNSH criteria is verified by either of the following:

- (a) the relevant national competent authorities;
- (b) an independent third-party certifier, at the request of national authorities or the operator of the activity.

In order to reduce costs, audits may be performed together with any forest certification, climate certification or other audit.

The independent third-party certifier may not have any conflict of interest with the owner or the funder, and may not be involved in the development or operation of the activity.

### *5. Group assessment*

The compliance with the criteria for substantial contribution to climate change mitigation and with DNSH criteria may be checked:

- (a) at the level of the forest sourcing area<sup>47</sup> as defined in Article 2, point (30), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001;

---

<sup>46</sup> Forest area that is designated to be retained as forest and may not be converted to other land use. (FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

- (b) at the level of a group of holdings sufficiently homogeneous to evaluate the risk of the sustainability of the forest activity, provided that all those holdings have a durable relationship between them and participate in the activity and the group of those holdings remains the same for all subsequent audits.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.</p> <p>Detailed information referred to in point 1.2. (i) includes provisions to comply with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.</p>
(4) Transition to a circular economy	The silvicultural change induced by the activity on the area covered by the activity is not likely to result in a significant reduction of sustainable supply of primary forest biomass suitable for the manufacturing of wood-based products with long-term circularity potential. This criterion may be demonstrated through the climate benefits analysis referred to in point (2).
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The use of pesticides is reduced and alternative approaches or techniques, which may include non-chemical alternatives to pesticides, are favoured, in accordance with Directive 2009/128/EC, with exception of occasions where the use of pesticides is needed to control outbreaks of pests and of diseases.</p> <p>The activity minimised the use of fertilisers and does not use manure. The activity complies with Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use.</p> <p>Well documented and verifiable measures are taken to avoid the use of active ingredients that are listed in Annex I, part A, of Regulation (EU) 2019/1021<sup>48</sup>, the Rotterdam Convention on the prior informed consent</p>

<sup>47</sup> 'Sourcing area' means the geographically defined area from which the forest biomass feedstock is sourced, from which reliable and independent information is available and where conditions are sufficiently homogeneous to evaluate the risk of the sustainability and legality characteristics of the forest biomass.

<sup>48</sup> Which implements in the Union the Stockholm Convention on persistent organic pollutants ((OJ L 209, 31.7.2006, p. 3.).

	<p>procedure for certain hazardous chemicals and pesticides in international trade, the Minamata Convention on Mercury, the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer, and of active ingredients that are listed as classification Ia ('extremely hazardous') or Ib ('highly hazardous') in the WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard<sup>49</sup>. The activity complies with the relevant national law on active ingredients.</p> <p>Pollution of water and soil is prevented and cleaning up measures are undertaken when pollution occurs.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>In areas designated by the national competent authority for conservation or in habitats that are protected, the activity is in accordance with the conservation objectives for those areas.</p> <p>There is no conversion of habitats specifically sensitive to biodiversity loss or with high conservation value, or of areas set aside for the restoration of such habitats in accordance with national law.</p> <p>Detailed information referred to in point 1.2.(i) includes provisions for maintaining and possibly enhancing biodiversity in accordance with national and local provisions, including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) ensuring the good conservation status of habitat and species, maintenance of typical habitat species;</li> <li>(b) excluding the use or release of invasive alien species;</li> <li>(c) excluding the use of non-native species unless it can be demonstrated that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the use of the forest reproductive material leads to favourable and appropriate ecosystem condition (such as climate, soil criteria, and vegetation zone, forest fire resilience);</li> <li>(ii) the native species currently present on the site are not anymore adapted to projected climatic and pedo-hydrological conditions;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) ensuring the maintenance and improvement of physical, chemical and biological quality of the soil;</li> <li>(e) promoting biodiversity-friendly practices that enhance forests' natural processes;</li> <li>(f) excluding the conversion of high-biodiverse ecosystems into less biodiverse ones;</li> </ul>

<sup>49</sup>

The WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard (version 2019), (version of [adoption date]: <https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/332193/9789240005662-eng.pdf?ua=1>).

	(g)	ensuring the diversity of associated habitats and species linked to the forest;
	(h)	ensuring the diversity of stand structures and maintenance or enhancing of mature stage stands and dead wood.

#### 1.4. Conservation forestry

##### *Description of the activity*

Forest management activities with the objective of preserving one or more habitats or species. Conservation forestry assumes no change in land category and occurs on land matching the forest definition as set out in national law, or where not available, in accordance with the FAO definition of forest<sup>50</sup>.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code A2 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006. The economic activities in this category are limited to NACE II 02.10, i.e. silviculture and other forestry activities, 02.20, i.e. logging, 02.30, i.e. gathering of wild growing non-wood products, and 02.40, i.e. support services to forestry.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

##### *1. Forest management plan or equivalent instrument*

1.1. The activity takes place on area that is subject to a forest management plan or an equivalent instrument, as set out in national law or, where national regulation does not define a forest management plan, as referred to in the FAO definition of ‘forest area with long-term forest management plan’<sup>51</sup>.

The forest management plan or the equivalent instrument covers a period of 10 years or more and is continuously updated.

1.2. Information is provided on the following points that are not already documented in the forest management plan or equivalent system:

- (a) management goals, including major constraints;
- (b) general strategies and activities planned to reach the management goals, including

<sup>50</sup> Land spanning more than 0,5 hectares with trees higher than five meters and a canopy cover of more than 10%, or trees able to reach those thresholds *in situ*. It does not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use, FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

<sup>51</sup> Forest area that has a long-term (ten years or more) documented management plan, aiming at defined management goals, and which is periodically revised, FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

- 
- expected operations over the whole forest cycle;
- (c) definition of the forest habitat context, main forest tree species and those intended and their extent and distribution, in accordance to the local forest ecosystem context;
  - (d) definition of the area according to its gazetting in the land registry;
  - (e) compartments, roads, rights of way and other public access, physical features including waterways, areas under legal and other restrictions;
  - (f) measures deployed to maintain the good condition of forest ecosystems;
  - (g) consideration of societal issues (including preservation of landscape, consultation of stakeholders in accordance with the terms and conditions laid down in national law);
  - (h) assessment of forest related risks, including forest fires, and pests and diseases outbreaks, with the aim of preventing, reducing and controlling the risks and measures deployed to ensure protection and adaptation against residual risks;
  - (i) all DNSH relevant to forest management.

### 1.3. The forest management plan or the equivalent instrument:

- (a) shows a primary designated management objective<sup>52</sup> that consists in protection of soil and water<sup>53</sup>, conservation of biodiversity<sup>54</sup> or social services<sup>55</sup> based on the FAO definitions;
- (b) promotes biodiversity-friendly practices that enhance forests' natural processes;
- (c) includes an analysis of:
  - (i) impacts and pressures on habitat conservation and diversity of associated habitats;
  - (ii) condition of harvesting minimizing soil impacts;
  - (iii) other activities that have an impact on conservation objectives, such as hunting and fishing, agricultural, pastoral and forestry activities, industrial, mining, and commercial activities.

### 1.4. The sustainability of the forest management systems as documented in the plan referred to in point 1.1 is ensured by choosing the most ambitious of the following approaches:

- (a) the forest management matches the national definition of sustainable forest management, if any;

---

<sup>52</sup> The primary designated management objective assigned to a management unit (FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

<sup>53</sup> Forest where the management objective is protection of soil and water. (FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

<sup>54</sup> Forest where the management objective is conservation of biological diversity. Includes but is not limited to areas designated for biodiversity conservation within the protected areas. (FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

<sup>55</sup> Forest where the management objective is social services. (FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>)

- 
- (b) the forest management matches the Forest Europe definition<sup>56</sup> of sustainable forest management and complies with the Pan-European Operational Level Guidelines for Sustainable Forest Management<sup>57</sup>;
  - (c) the management system in place shows compliance with the forest sustainability criteria as defined in Article 29(6) of Directive (EU) 2018/2001, and as of the date of its application with the implementing act on operational guidance for energy from forest biomass adopted under Article 29(8) of that Directive.

1.5 The activity does not involve the degradation of land with high carbon stock<sup>58</sup>.

1.6. The management system associated with the activity in place complies with the due diligence obligation and legality requirements laid down in Regulation (EU) No 995/2010.

1.7. The forest management plan or equivalent instrument provides for monitoring which ensures the correctness of the information contained in the plan, in particular as regards the data relating to the involved area.

## 2. Climate benefit analysis

2.1. For areas that comply with the requirements at forest sourcing area level to ensure that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest are maintained or strengthened over the long term in accordance with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 the activity complies with the following criteria:

- (a) the climate benefit analysis demonstrates that the net balance of GHG emissions and removals generated by the activity over a period of 30 years after the beginning of the activity is lower than a baseline, corresponding to the balance of GHG emissions and removals over a period of 30 years starting at the beginning of the activity, associated to the business-as-usual practices that would have occurred on the involved area in the absence of the activity;
- (b) long-term climate benefits are considered demonstrated by proof of alignment with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

2.2. For areas that do not comply with the requirements at forest sourcing area level to ensure that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest are maintained or strengthened over the long

---

<sup>56</sup> The stewardship and use of forests and forest lands in a way, and at a rate, that maintains their biodiversity, productivity, regeneration capacity, vitality and their potential to fulfill, now and in the future, relevant ecological, economic and social functions, at local, national, and global levels, and that does not cause damage to other ecosystems.

*Resolution H1 General Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Forests in Europe* Second Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe (Forest Europe), 16-17 June 1993, Helsinki/Finland (version of [adoption date]: [https://www.foresteurope.org/docs/MC/MC\\_helsinki\\_resolutionH1.pdf](https://www.foresteurope.org/docs/MC/MC_helsinki_resolutionH1.pdf))

<sup>57</sup> Annex 2 of the Resolution L2. Pan-European Operational Level Guidelines for Sustainable Forest Management. Third Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe 2-4 June 1998, Lisbon/Portugal (version of [adoption date]: [https://foresteurope.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/MC\\_lisbon\\_resolutionL2\\_with\\_annexes.pdf#page=18](https://foresteurope.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/MC_lisbon_resolutionL2_with_annexes.pdf#page=18)).

<sup>58</sup> Land with high-carbon stock means wetlands, including peatland, and continuously forested areas within the meaning of Article 29(4)(a), (b) and (c) of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

---

term in accordance with Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 the activity complies with the following criteria:

- (a) the climate benefit analysis demonstrates that the net balance of GHG emissions and removals generated by the activity over a period of 30 years after the beginning of the activity is lower than a baseline, corresponding to the balance of GHG emissions and removals over a period of 30 years starting at the beginning of the activity, associated to the business-as-usual practices that would have occurred on the involved area in the absence of the activity.
- (b) the projected long-term average net GHG balance of the activity is lower than the long-term average GHG balance projected for the baseline, referred to in point 2.2, where long term corresponds to the longer duration between 100 years and the duration of an entire forest cycle.

2.3. The calculation of climate benefit complies with all of the following criteria:

- (a) the analysis is consistent with the 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories<sup>59</sup>. The climate benefit analysis is based on transparent, accurate, consistent, complete and comparable information, covers all carbon pools impacted by the activity, including above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, deadwood, litter and soil, relies on the most conservative assumptions for calculations and includes appropriate considerations about the risks of non-permanence and reversals of carbon sequestration, the risk saturation and the risk of leakage.
- (b) the business as-usual practices, including harvesting practices, are one of the following:
  - (i) the management practices as documented in the latest version of the forest management plan or equivalent instrument before the start of the activity, if any;
  - (ii) the most recent business-as-usual practices prior to the start of the activity;
  - (iii) the practices corresponding to a management system ensuring that carbon stocks and sinks levels in the forest area are maintained or strengthened over the long term as set out in Article 29(7), point (b), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.
- (c) the resolution of the analysis is proportionate to the size of the area concerned and values specific to the area concerned are used.
- (d) emissions and removals that occur due to natural disturbances, such as pests and diseases infestations, forest fires, wind, storm damages, that impact the area and cause underperformance do not result in non-compliance with the criteria of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided that the climate benefit analysis is consistent with the 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories regarding emissions and removals due to natural disturbances.

---

<sup>59</sup> 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2019rf/>).

---

2.4. Forest holdings under 13ha are not required to perform a climate benefit analysis.

### *3. Guarantee of permanence*

3.1. In accordance with national law, the forest status of the area in which the activity takes place is guaranteed by one of the following measures:

- (a) the area is classified in the permanent forest estate as defined by the FAO<sup>60</sup> ;
- (b) the area is classified as a protected area;
- (c) the area is the subject of any legal or contractual guarantee ensuring that it will remain a forest.

3.2. In accordance with national law, the operator of the activity commits that future updates to the forest management plan or equivalent instrument, beyond the activity that is financed, will continue to seek the climate benefits as determined in point 2. Besides, the operator of the activity commits to compensate any reduction in the climate benefit determined in point 2 with an equivalent climate benefit resulting from the conduct of an activity that corresponds to one of the forestry activities defined in this Regulation.

### *4. Audit*

Within two years after the beginning of the activity and every 10 years thereafter, the compliance of the activity with the substantial contribution to climate change mitigation criteria and the DNSH criteria are verified by either of the following:

- (a) the relevant national competent authorities;
- (b) an independent third-party certifier, at the request of national authorities or the operator of the activity.

In order to reduce costs, audits may be performed together with any forest certification, climate certification or other audit.

The independent third-party certifier may not have any conflict of interest with the owner or the funder, and may not be involved in the development or operation of the activity.

### *5. Group assessment*

The compliance with the criteria for substantial contribution to climate change mitigation and with DNSH criteria may be checked:

- (a) at the level of the forest sourcing area<sup>61</sup> as defined in Article 2, point (30), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001;

---

<sup>60</sup> Forest area that is designated to be retained as forest and may not be converted to other land use. (FAO *Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions* version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).



- (b) at the level of a group of forest holdings sufficiently homogeneous to evaluate the risk of the sustainability of the forest activity, provided that all those holdings have a durable relationship between them and participate in the activity and the group of those holdings remains the same for all subsequent audits.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.</p> <p>Detailed information referred to in point 1.2.(i) includes provisions to comply with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.</p>
(4) Transition to a circular economy	The silvicultural change induced by the activity on the area covered by the activity is not likely to result in a significant reduction of sustainable supply of primary forest biomass suitable for the manufacturing of wood-based products with long-term circularity potential. This criterion may be demonstrated through the climate benefits analysis referred to in point (2).
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity does not use pesticides or fertilisers.</p> <p>Well documented and verifiable measures are taken to avoid the use of active ingredients that are listed in Annex I, part A, of Regulation (EU) 2019/1021<sup>62</sup>, the Rotterdam Convention on the prior informed consent procedure for certain hazardous chemicals and pesticides in international trade, the Minamata Convention on Mercury, the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer, and of active ingredients that are listed as classification Ia ('extremely hazardous') or</p>

<sup>61</sup> 'Sourcing area' means the geographically defined area from which the forest biomass feedstock is sourced, from which reliable and independent information is available and where conditions are sufficiently homogeneous to evaluate the risk of the sustainability and legality characteristics of the forest biomass.

<sup>62</sup> Which implements in the Union the Stockholm Convention on persistent organic pollutants ((OJ L 209, 31.7.2006, p. 3.).

	<p>Ib ('highly hazardous') in the WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard<sup>63</sup>. The activity complies with the relevant national law on active ingredients.</p> <p>Pollution of water and soil is prevented and cleaning up measures are undertaken when pollution occurs.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>In areas designated by the national competent authority for conservation or in habitats that are protected, the activity is in accordance with the conservation objectives for those areas.</p> <p>There is no conversion of habitats specifically sensitive to biodiversity loss or with high conservation value, or of areas set aside for the restoration of such habitats in accordance with national law.</p> <p>Detailed information referred to in point 1.2.(i) includes provisions for maintaining and possibly enhancing biodiversity in accordance with national and local provisions, including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) ensuring the good conservation status of habitat and species, maintenance of typical habitat species;</li> <li>(b) excluding the use or release of invasive alien species;</li> <li>(c) excluding the use of non-native species unless it can be demonstrated that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the use of the forest reproductive material leads to favourable and appropriate ecosystem conditions (such as climate, soil criteria, and vegetation zone, forest fire resilience);</li> <li>(ii) the native species currently present on the site are not anymore adapted to projected climatic and pedo-hydrological conditions;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) ensuring the maintenance and improvement of physical, chemical and biological quality of the soil;</li> <li>(e) promoting biodiversity-friendly practices that enhance forests' natural processes;</li> <li>(f) excluding the conversion of high-biodiverse ecosystems into less biodiverse ones;</li> <li>(g) ensuring the diversity of associated habitats and species linked to the forest;</li> <li>(h) ensuring the diversity of stand structures and maintenance or enhancing of mature stage stands and dead wood.</li> </ul>

<sup>63</sup>

The WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard (version 2019), (version of [adoption date]: <https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/332193/9789240005662-eng.pdf?ua=1>).

## 2. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND RESTORATION ACTIVITIES

### 2.1. Restoration of wetlands

#### *Description of the activity*

Restoration of wetlands refers to economic activities that promote a return to original conditions of wetlands and economic activities that improve wetland functions without necessarily promoting a return to pre-disturbance conditions, with wetlands meaning land matching the international definition of wetland<sup>64</sup> or of peatland<sup>65</sup> as set out in the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat (Ramsar Convention)<sup>66</sup>. The concerned area matches the Union definition of wetlands, as provided in the Commission Communication on the wise use and conservation of wetlands<sup>67</sup>.

The economic activities in this category have no dedicated NACE code as referred to in the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006, but relate to class 6 of the statistical classification of environmental protection activities (CEPA) established by Regulation (EU) No 691/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>68</sup>.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

---

<sup>64</sup> Wetlands include a wide variety of inland habitats such as marshes, wet grasslands and peatlands, floodplains, rivers and lakes, and coastal areas such as saltmarshes, mangroves, intertidal mudflats and seagrass beds, and coral reefs and other marine areas no deeper than six meters at low tide, as well as human-made wetlands such as dams, reservoirs, rice paddies and waste water treatment ponds and lagoons. An Introduction to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, 7th ed. (previously The Ramsar Convention Manual). Ramsar Convention Secretariat, Gland, Switzerland.

<sup>65</sup> Peatlands are ecosystems with a peat soil. Peat consists of at least 30% dead, partially decomposed plant remains that have accumulated in situ under waterlogged and often acidic conditions. Resolution XIII.12 *Guidance on identifying peatlands as Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar Sites) for global climate change regulation as an additional argument to existing Ramsar criteria*, Ramsar convention adopted on 21- 29 October 2018.

<sup>66</sup> The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat (version of [adoption date]: [https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/library/current\\_convention\\_text\\_e.pdf](https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/library/current_convention_text_e.pdf)).

<sup>67</sup> Communication from the Commission to the Council and the European Parliament of 29 May 1995 on wise use and conservation of wetlands, COM(95) 189 final.

<sup>68</sup> Regulation (EU) No 691/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 6 July 2011 on European environmental economic accounts (OJ L 192, 22.7.2011, p. 1).

---

## 1. *Restoration plan*

1.1. The area is covered by a restoration plan, which is consistent with the Ramsar Convention's principles and guidelines on wetland restoration<sup>69</sup>, until the area is classified as a wetland and is covered by a wetland management plan, consistent with the Ramsar Convention's guidelines for management planning for Ramsar sites and other wetlands<sup>70</sup>. For peatlands, the restoration plan follows the recommendations contained in relevant resolutions of the Ramsar Convention, including the resolution XIII/13.

1.2. The restoration plan contains careful consideration of local hydrological and pedological conditions, including the dynamics of soil saturation and the change of aerobic and anaerobic conditions.

1.3. All wetland management relevant DNSH criteria are addressed in the restoration plan.

1.4. The restoration plan provides for monitoring which ensures the correctness of the information contained in the plan, in particular as regards the data relating to the involved area.

## 2. *Climate benefit analysis*

2.1. The activity complies with the following criteria:

- (a) the climate benefit analysis demonstrates that the net balance of GHG emissions and removals generated by the activity over a period of 30 years after the beginning of the activity is lower than a baseline, corresponding to the balance of GHG emissions and removals over a period of 30 years starting at the beginning of the activity, associated to the business-as-usual practices that would have occurred on the involved area in the absence of the activity;
- (b) the projected long-term average net GHG balance of the activity is lower than the long-term average GHG balance projected for the baseline, referred to in point 2.2, where long term corresponds to 100 years.

2.2. The calculation of climate benefit complies with all of the following criteria:

- (a) the analysis is consistent with the 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories<sup>71</sup>. In particular, if the wetland definition used in that analysis differs from the wetland definition used in the national GHG inventory, the analysis includes an identification of the different land categories covered by the involved area. The climate benefit analysis is based on transparent, accurate, consistent, complete and comparable information, covers all carbon pools

---

<sup>69</sup> Ramsar Convention (2002) Principles and guidelines for wetland restoration. Adopted by Resolution VIII.16 (2002) of the Ramsar Convention (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/pdf/guide/guide-restoration.pdf>).

<sup>70</sup> Ramsar Convention (2002) Resolution VIII.14 New Guidelines for management planning for Ramsar sites and other wetlands (version of [adoption date]: [https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/pdf/res/key\\_res\\_viii\\_14\\_e.pdf](https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/pdf/res/key_res_viii_14_e.pdf)).

<sup>71</sup> 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2019rf/>).

---

impacted by the activity, including above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, deadwood, litter and soil, relies on the most conservative assumptions for calculations and includes appropriate considerations about the risks of non-permanence and reversals of carbon sequestration, the risk saturation and the risk of leakage. For coastal wetlands, climate benefit analysis considers projections of expected relative sea level rise and the potential that the wetlands will migrate;

- (b) the business-as-usual practices, including harvesting practices, are one of the following:
  - (i) the management practices as documented before the start of the activity, if any;
  - (ii) the most recent business-as-usual practices prior to the start of the activity.
- (c) the resolution of the analysis is proportionate to the size of the area concerned and values specific to the area concerned are used;
- (d) emissions and removals that occur due to natural disturbances, such as pests and diseases infestations, fires, wind, storm damages, that impact the area and cause underperformance do not result in non-compliance with the criteria of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided that the climate benefit analysis is consistent with the 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories regarding emissions and removals due to natural disturbances.

#### *4. Guarantee of permanence*

4.1. In accordance with national law, the wetland status of the area in which the activity takes place is guaranteed by one of the following measures:

- (a) the area is designated to be retained as wetland and may not be converted to other land use;
- (b) the area is classified as a protected area;
- (c) the area is the subject of any legal or contractual guarantee ensuring that it will remain a wetland.

4.2. In accordance with the national law, the operator of the activity commits that future updates to the restoration plan, beyond the activity that is financed, will continue to seek the climate benefits as determined in point 2. Besides, the operator of the activity commits to compensate any reduction in the climate benefit determined in point 2 with an equivalent climate benefit resulting from the conduct of an activity that corresponds to one of the environmental protection and restoration activities defined in this Regulation.

#### *5. Audit*

Within two years after the beginning of the activity and every 10 years thereafter, the compliance of the activity with the substantial contribution to climate change mitigation criteria and with the DNSH criteria are verified by either of the following:

- (a) the relevant national competent authorities;
- (b) an independent third-party certifier, at the request of national authorities or the operator of the activity.

---

In order to reduce costs, audits may be performed together with any forest certification, climate certification or other audit.

The independent third-party certifier may not have any conflict of interest with the owner or the funder, and may not be involved in the development or operation of the activity.

#### *6. Group assessment*

The compliance with the criteria for substantial contribution to climate change mitigation and with DNSH criteria may be checked at the level of a group of holdings sufficiently homogeneous to evaluate the risk of the sustainability of the forest activity, provided that all those holdings have a durable relationship between them and participate in the activity and the group of those holdings remains the same for all subsequent audits.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Peat extraction is minimised.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The use of pesticides is minimised and alternative approaches or techniques, which may include non-chemical alternatives to pesticides are favoured, in accordance with Directive 2009/128/EC, with exception of occasions where the use of pesticides is needed to control outbreaks of pests and diseases.</p> <p>The activity minimises the use of fertilisers and does not use manure. The activity complies with Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use.</p> <p>Well documented and verifiable measures are taken to avoid the use of active ingredients that are listed in Annex I, part A, of Regulation (EU) 2019/1021<sup>72</sup>, the Rotterdam Convention on the prior informed consent</p>

---

<sup>72</sup> Which implements in the Union the Stockholm Convention on persistent organic pollutants ((OJ L 209, 31.7.2006, p. 3.).

	<p>procedure for certain hazardous chemicals and pesticides in international trade, the Minamata Convention on Mercury, the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer, and of active ingredients that are listed as classification Ia ('extremely hazardous') or Ib ('highly hazardous') in the WHO recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard<sup>73</sup>. The activity complies with the relevant national implementing law on active ingredients.</p> <p>Pollution of water and soil is prevented and cleaning up measures are undertaken when pollution occurs.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>In areas designated by the national competent authority for conservation or in habitats that are protected, the activity is in accordance with the conservation objectives for those areas.</p> <p>There is no conversion of habitats specifically sensitive to biodiversity loss or with high conservation value, or of areas set aside for the restoration of such habitats in accordance with national law.</p> <p>The plan referred to in point 1 (Restoration plan) of this Section includes provisions for maintaining and possibly enhancing biodiversity in accordance with national and local provisions, including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) ensuring the good conservation status of habitat and species, maintenance of typical habitat species;</li> <li>(b) excluding the use or release of invasive species.</li> </ul>

### 3. MANUFACTURING

#### 3.1. Manufacture of renewable energy technologies

##### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of renewable energy technologies, where renewable energy is defined in Article 2(1) of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular C.25, C.27, C.28 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

<sup>73</sup> The WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard (version 2019), (version of [adoption date]: <https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/332193/9789240005662-eng.pdf?ua=1>).

## Technical screening criteria

### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The economic activity manufactures renewable energy technologies.

### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>The activity assesses the availability of and, where feasible, adopts techniques that support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) reuse and use of secondary raw materials and re-used components in products manufactured;</li><li>(b) design for high durability, recyclability, easy disassembly and adaptability of products manufactured;</li><li>(c) waste management that prioritises recycling over disposal, in the manufacturing process;</li><li>(d) information on and traceability of substances of concern throughout the lifecycle of the manufactured products.</li></ul>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.



### 3.2. Manufacture of equipment for the production and use of hydrogen

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of equipment for the production and use of hydrogen.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular C.25, C.27, C.28, in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

##### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The economic activity manufactures equipment for the production of hydrogen compliant with the Technical Screening Criteria set out in Section 3.10 of this Annex and equipment for the use of hydrogen.

---

##### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>The activity assesses the availability of and, where feasible, adopts techniques that support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) reuse and use of secondary raw materials and re-used components in products manufactured;</li><li>(b) design for high durability, recyclability, easy disassembly and adaptability of products manufactured;</li><li>(c) waste management that prioritises recycling over disposal, in the manufacturing process;</li><li>(d) information on and traceability of substances of concern</li></ul>

	throughout the life cycle of the manufactured products.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.3. Manufacture of low carbon technologies for transport

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture, repair, maintenance, retrofitting, repurposing and upgrade of low carbon transport vehicles, fleets and vessels.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular C.29.1, , C.30.1 C.30.2, C.30.9, C.33.15, C.33.17 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The economic activity manufactures, repairs, maintains, retrofits<sup>74</sup>, repurposes or upgrades:

- (a) trains, passenger coaches and wagons that have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
- (b) trains, passenger coaches and wagons that have zero direct tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> emission when operated on a track with necessary infrastructure, and use a conventional engine where such infrastructure is not available (bimode);
- (c) urban, suburban and road passenger transport devices, where the direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of the vehicles are zero;
- (d) until 31 December 2025, vehicles designated as categories M2 and M3<sup>75</sup> that have a type of bodywork classified as ‘CA’ (single-deck vehicle), ‘CB’ (double-deck

<sup>74</sup> For points (i) to (l), the criteria related to retrofitting are covered in Sections 6.9 and 6.12 of this Annex.

---

vehicle), ‘CC’ (single-deck articulated vehicle) or ‘CD’ (double-deck articulated vehicle)<sup>76</sup>, and comply with the latest EURO VI standard, i.e. both with the requirements of Regulation (EC) No 595/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>77</sup> and, from the time of the entry into force of amendments to that Regulation, in those amending acts, even before they become applicable, and with the latest step of the Euro VI standard set out in Table 1 of Appendix 9 to Annex I to Commission Regulation (EU) No 582/2011<sup>78</sup> where the provisions governing that step have entered into force but have not yet become applicable for this type of vehicle<sup>79</sup>. Where such standard is not available, the direct CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of the vehicles are zero;

- (e) personal mobility devices with a propulsion that comes from the physical activity of the user, from a zero-emissions motor, or a mix of zero-emissions motor and physical activity;
  - (f) vehicles of category M<sub>1</sub> and N<sub>1</sub> classified as light-duty vehicles<sup>80</sup> with:
    - (i) until 31 December 2025: specific emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>, as defined in Article 3(1), point (h), of Regulation (EU) 2019/631 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>81</sup>, lower than 50gCO<sub>2</sub>/km (low- and zero-emission light-duty vehicles);
    - (ii) from 1 January 2026: specific emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>, as defined in Article 3(1), point (h), of Regulation (EU) 2019/631, are zero;
  - (g) vehicles of category L<sup>82</sup> with tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> emissions equal to 0g CO<sub>2e</sub>/km calculated in accordance with the emission test laid down in Regulation (EU) 168/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>83</sup>;
- 

<sup>75</sup> As referred to in Article 4(1), point (a)(i), of Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 May 2018 establishing a framework for the approval of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles, amending Regulations (EC) No 715/2007 and (EC) No 595/2009 and repealing Directive 2007/46/EC (OJ L 151, 14.06.2018, p. 1).

<sup>76</sup> As set out in point 3 of part C of Annex I to Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

<sup>77</sup> Regulation (EC) No 595/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 June 2009 on type-approval of motor vehicles and engines with respect to emissions from heavy duty vehicles (Euro VI) and on access to vehicle repair and maintenance information and amending Regulation (EC) No 715/2007 and Directive 2007/46/EC and repealing Directives 80/1269/EEC, 2005/55/EC and 2005/78/EC (OJ L 188, 18.7.2009, p. 1).

<sup>78</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) No 582/2011 of 25 May 2011 implementing and amending Regulation (EC) No 595/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council with respect to emissions from heavy duty vehicles (Euro VI) and amending Annexes I and III to Directive 2007/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 167, 25.6.2011, p. 1).

<sup>79</sup> Until 31/12/2022, the EURO VI, step E as set out in Regulation (EC) No 595/2009.

<sup>80</sup> As defined in Article 4(1), points (a) and (b) of Regulation (EU) 2018/858).

<sup>81</sup> Regulation (EU) 2019/631 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 April 2019 setting CO<sub>2</sub> emission performance standards for new passenger cars and for new light commercial vehicles, and repealing Regulations (EC) No 443/2009 and (EU) No 510/2011 (OJ L 111, 25.4.2019, p. 13).

<sup>82</sup> As defined in Article 4 of Regulation (EU) No 168/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 January 2013 on the approval and market surveillance of two- or three-wheel vehicles and quadricycles (OJ L 60, 2.3.2013, p. 52).

<sup>83</sup> Regulation (EU) No 168/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 January 2013 on the approval and market surveillance of two- or three-wheel vehicles and quadricycles (OJ L 60, 2.3.2013, p. 52).

- 
- (h) vehicles of categories N2 and N3, and N1 classified as heavy-duty vehicles, not dedicated to transporting fossil fuels with a technically permissible maximum laden mass not exceeding 7,5 tonnes that are ‘zero-emission heavy-duty vehicles’ as defined in Article 3, point (11), of Regulation (EU) 2019/1242 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>84</sup>;
  - (i) vehicles of categories N2 and N3 not dedicated to transporting fossil fuels with a technically permissible maximum laden mass exceeding 7,5 tonnes that are zero-emission heavy-duty vehicles’, as defined in Article 3, point (11), of Regulation (EU) 2019/1242 or ‘low-emission heavy-duty vehicles’ as defined in Article 3, point (12) of that Regulation;
  - (j) inland passenger water transport vessels that:
    - (i) have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
    - (ii) until 31 December 2025, are hybrid and dual fuel vessels using at least 50 % of their energy from zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission fuels or plug-in power for their normal operation;
  - (k) inland freight water transport vessels, not dedicated to transporting fossil fuels, that:
    - (i) have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission;
    - (ii) until 31 December 2025, have direct (tailpipe) emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> per tonne kilometre (gCO<sub>2</sub>/tkm), calculated (or estimated in case of new vessels) using the Energy Efficiency Operational Indicator<sup>85</sup>, 50 % lower than the average reference value for emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> defined for heavy duty vehicles (vehicle subgroup 5-LH) in accordance with Article 11 of Regulation (EU) 2019/1242;
  - (l) sea and coastal freight water transport vessels, vessels for port operations and auxiliary activities, that are not dedicated to transporting fossil fuels, that:
    - (i) have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
    - (ii) until 31 December 2025, are hybrid and dual fuel vessels that derive at least 25 % of their energy from zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission fuels or plug-in power for their normal operation at sea and in ports;
    - (iii) until 31 December 2025, and only where it can be proved that the vessels are used exclusively for operating coastal and short sea services designed to enable modal shift of freight currently transported by land to sea, the vessels that have direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, calculated using the International Maritime Organization (IMO) Energy Efficiency Design Index (EEDI)<sup>86</sup>, 50 % lower than the average reference CO<sub>2</sub> emissions value defined for heavy duty vehicles (vehicle subgroup 5-LH) in accordance with Article 11 of Regulation
- 

<sup>84</sup> Regulation (EU) 2019/1242 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 June 2019 setting CO<sub>2</sub> emission performance standards for new heavy-duty vehicles and amending Regulations (EC) No 595/2009 and (EU) 2018/956 of the European Parliament and of the Council and Council Directive 96/53/EC (OJ L 198, 25.7.2019, p. 202).

<sup>85</sup> The Energy Efficiency Operational Indicator is defined as the ratio of mass of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted per unit of transport work. It is a representative value of the energy efficiency of the ship operation over a consistent period which represents the overall trading pattern of the vessel. Guidance on how to calculate this indicator is provided in the document MEPC.1/Circ. 684 from IMO.

<sup>86</sup> Energy Efficiency Design Index (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.imo.org/fr/MediaCentre/HotTopics/GHG/Pages/EEDI.aspx>).

---

(EU) 2019/1242;

- (iv) until 31 December 2025, the vessels have an attained Energy Efficiency Design Index (EEDI) value 10 % below the EEDI requirements applicable on 1 April 2022<sup>87</sup> if the vessels are able to run on zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission fuels or on fuels from renewable sources<sup>88</sup>;
  - (m) sea and coastal passenger water transport vessels, not dedicated to transporting fossil fuels, that:
    - (i) have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
    - (ii) until 31 December 2025, hybrid and dual fuel vessels derive at least 25 % of their energy from zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission fuels or plug-in power for their normal operation at sea and in ports;
    - (iii) until 31 December 2025, the vessels have an attained Energy Efficiency Design Index (EEDI) value 10 % below the EEDI requirements applicable on 1 April 2022 if the vessels are able to run on zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission fuels or on fuels from renewable sources<sup>89</sup>.
- 

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>The activity assesses the availability of and, where feasible, adopts techniques that support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) reuse and use of secondary raw materials and re-used components in products manufactured;</li><li>(b) design for high durability, recyclability, easy disassembly and adaptability of products manufactured;</li><li>(c) waste management that prioritises recycling over disposal, in the manufacturing process;</li><li>(d) information on and traceability of substances of concern throughout the life cycle of the manufactured products.</li></ul>

---

<sup>87</sup> EEDI requirements applicable on 1 April 2022 as agreed by the Marine Environment Protection Committee of the International Maritime Organization on its seventy fourth session.

<sup>88</sup> Fuels that meet the technical screening criteria specified in Sections 3.10 and 4.13 of this Annex.

<sup>89</sup> Fuels that meet the technical screening criteria specified in Sections 3.10 and 4.13 of this Annex.

(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Where applicable, vehicles do not contain lead, mercury, hexavalent chromium and cadmium, in accordance with Directive 2000/53/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>90</sup>.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.</p>

### 3.4. Manufacture of batteries

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of rechargeable batteries, battery packs and accumulators for transport, stationary and off-grid energy storage and other industrial applications. Manufacture of respective components (battery active materials, battery cells, casings and electronic components).

Recycling of end-of-life batteries.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C.27.2 and C.38.3.2 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

##### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The economic activity manufactures rechargeable batteries, battery packs and accumulators (and their respective components), including from secondary raw materials, that result in substantial GHG emission reductions in transport, stationary and off-grid energy storage and other industrial applications.

The economic activity recycles end-of-life batteries.

##### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

<sup>90</sup> Directive 2000/53/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 September 2000 on end-of-life vehicles (OJ L 269, 21.10.2000, p. 34).

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>For manufacturing of new batteries, components and materials, the activity assesses the availability of and, where feasible, adopts techniques that support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) reuse and use of secondary raw materials and reused components in products manufactured;</li> <li>(b) design for high durability, recyclability, easy disassembly and adaptability of products manufactured;</li> <li>(c) information on and traceability of substances of concern throughout the life cycle of the manufactured products.</li> </ul> <p>Recycling processes meet the conditions set out in Article 12 of Directive 2006/66/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>91</sup> and in Annex III, Part B, to that Directive, including the use of the latest relevant Best Available Techniques, the achievement of the efficiencies specified for lead-acid batteries, nickel-cadmium batteries and for other chemistries. These processes ensure the recycling of the metal content to the highest degree that is technically feasible while avoiding excessive costs.</p> <p>Where applicable, facilities carrying out recycling processes meet the requirements laid down in Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>92</sup>.</p>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Batteries comply with the applicable sustainability rules on the placing on the market of batteries in the Union, including restrictions on the use</p>

<sup>91</sup> Directive 2006/66/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 6 September 2006 on batteries and accumulators and waste batteries and accumulators and repealing Directive 91/157/EEC (OJ L 266, 26.9.2006, p. 1).

<sup>92</sup> Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on industrial emissions for the production of cement, lime and magnesium oxide (OJ L 100, 9.4.2013, p. 1)

	of hazardous substances in batteries, including Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council <sup>93</sup> and Directive 2006/66/EC.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.5. Manufacture of energy efficiency equipment for buildings

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of energy efficiency equipment for buildings.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular C16.23, C23.11, C23.20, C23.31, C23.43, C.23.61, C25.11, C25.12, C25.21, C25.29, C25.93, C27.31, C27.32, C27.33, C27.40, C27.51, C28.11, C28.12, C28.13, C28.14, in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The economic activity manufactures one or more of the following products and their key components<sup>94</sup>:

- (a) windows with U-value lower or equal to 1,0 W/m<sup>2</sup>K;
- (b) doors with U-value lower or equal to 1,2 W/m<sup>2</sup>K;
- (c) external wall systems with U-value lower or equal to 0,5 W/m<sup>2</sup>K;

<sup>93</sup> Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2006 concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH), establishing a European Chemicals Agency, amending Directive 1999/45/EC and repealing Council Regulation (EEC) No 793/93 and Commission Regulation (EC) No 1488/94 as well as Council Directive 76/769/EEC and Commission Directives 91/155/EEC, 93/67/EEC, 93/105/EC and 2000/21/EC (OJ L 396, 30.12.2006, p. 1).

<sup>94</sup> Where relevant, the U-value is calculated according to the applicable standards, e.g. EN ISO 10077-1:2017 (windows and doors), EN ISO 12631:2017 (curtain walls) and EN ISO 6946:2017 (other building components and elements).



- 
- (d) roofing systems with U-value lower or equal to 0,3 W/m<sup>2</sup>K;
  - (e) insulating products with a lambda value lower or equal to 0,06 W/mK;
  - (f) household appliances falling into the highest two populated classes of energy efficiency in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2017/1369 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>95</sup> and delegated acts adopted under that Regulation;
  - (g) light sources rated in the highest two populated classes of energy efficiency in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2017/1369 and delegated acts adopted under that Regulation;
  - (h) space heating and domestic hot water systems rated in the highest two populated classes of energy efficiency in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2017/1369 and delegated acts adopted under that Regulation;
  - (i) cooling and ventilation systems rated in the highest two populated classes of energy efficiency in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2017/1369 and delegated acts adopted under that Regulation;
  - (j) presence and daylight controls for lighting systems;
  - (k) heat pumps compliant with the technical screening criteria set out in Section 4.16 of this Annex;
  - (l) façade and roofing elements with a solar shading or solar control function, including those that support the growing of vegetation;
  - (m) energy-efficient building automation and control systems for residential and non-residential buildings;
  - (n) zoned thermostats and devices for the smart monitoring of the main electricity loads or heat loads for buildings, and sensing equipment;
  - (o) products for heat metering and thermostatic controls for individual homes connected to district heating systems, for individual flats connected to central heating systems serving a whole building, and for central heating systems;
  - (p) district heating exchangers and substations compliant with the district heating/cooling distribution activity set out in Section 4.15 of this Annex;
  - (q) products for smart monitoring and regulating of heating system, and sensing equipment.
- 

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.

---

<sup>95</sup> Regulation (EU) 2017/1369 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 July 2017 setting a framework for energy labelling and repealing Directive 2010/30/EU (OJ L 198, 28.7.2017, p. 1).

and protection of water and marine resources	Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>The activity assesses the availability of and, where feasible, adopts techniques that support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) reuse and use of secondary raw materials and reused components in products manufactured;</li> <li>(b) design for high durability, recyclability, easy disassembly and adaptability of products manufactured;</li> <li>(c) waste management that prioritises recycling over disposal, in the manufacturing process;</li> <li>(d) information on and traceability of substances of concern throughout the life cycle of the manufactured products.</li> </ul>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### **3.6. Manufacture of other low carbon technologies**

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of technologies aimed at substantial GHG emission reductions in other sectors of the economy, where those technologies are not covered in Sections 3.1 to 3.5 of this Annex.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular from C22, C25, C26, C27 and C28 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The economic activity manufactures technologies that are aimed at and demonstrate substantial life-cycle GHG emission savings compared to the best performing alternative technology/product/solution available on the market.

Life-cycle GHG emission savings are calculated using Commission Recommendation 2013/179/EU<sup>96</sup> or, alternatively, ISO 14067:2018<sup>97</sup> or ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>98</sup>.

Quantified life-cycle GHG emission savings are verified by an independent third party.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>The activity assesses the availability of and, where feasible, adopts techniques that support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) reuse and use of secondary raw materials and reused components in products manufactured;</li> <li>(b) design for high durability, recyclability, easy disassembly and adaptability of products manufactured;</li> <li>(c) waste management that prioritises recycling over disposal, in the manufacturing process;</li> <li>(d) information on and traceability of substances of concern throughout the life cycle of the manufactured products.</li> </ul>
(5) Pollution prevention and	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.

<sup>96</sup> Commission Recommendation 2013/179/EU of 9 April 2013 on the use of common methods to measure and communicate the life cycle environmental performance of products and organisations (OJ L 124, 4.5.2013, p. 1).

<sup>97</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>98</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

control	
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.7. Manufacture of cement

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of cement clinker, cement or alternative binder.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C23.51 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity manufactures one of the following:

- (a) grey cement clinker where the specific GHG emissions<sup>99</sup> are lower than 0,722<sup>100</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e per tonne of grey cement clinker;
- (b) cement from grey clinker or alternative hydraulic binder, where the specific GHG emissions<sup>101</sup> from the clinker and cement or alternative binder production are lower than 0,469<sup>102</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e per tonne of cement or alternative binder manufactured.

Where CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be emitted from the manufacturing process is captured for the purpose of underground storage, the CO<sub>2</sub> is transported and stored underground, in

---

<sup>99</sup> Calculated in accordance with Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/331 of 19 December 2018 determining transitional Union-wide rules for harmonised free allocation of emission allowances pursuant to Article 10a of Directive 2003/87/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 59, 27.2.2019, p. 8).

<sup>100</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447 of 12 March 2021 determining revised benchmark values for free allocation of emission allowances for the period from 2021 to 2025 pursuant to Article 10a(2) of Directive 2003/87/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, (OJ L 87, 15.3.2021, p. 29).

<sup>101</sup> Calculated in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2019/331.

<sup>102</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) for grey cement clinker as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447, multiplied by the clinker to cement ratio of 0,65.

accordance with the technical screening criteria set out in Sections 5.11 and 5.12 of this Annex.

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for the production of cement, lime and magnesium oxide<sup>103</sup>.</p> <p>No significant cross-media effects occur<sup>104</sup>.</p> <p>For manufacture of cement employing hazardous wastes as alternative fuels, measures are in place to ensure the safe handling of waste.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

<sup>103</sup> Commission Implementing Decision 2013/163/EU of 26 March 2013 establishing the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions under Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on industrial emissions for the production of cement, lime and magnesium oxide (OJ L 100, 9.4.2013, p. 1).

<sup>104</sup> See Best Available Techniques Reference Document (BREF) on Economics and Cross-Media Effects (version of [adoption date]: [https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/ecm\\_bref\\_0706.pdf](https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/ecm_bref_0706.pdf)).

ecosystems	
------------	--

### 3.8. Manufacture of aluminium

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of aluminium through primary alumina (bauxite) process or secondary aluminium recycling.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C24.42, C24.53 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity manufactures one of the following:

- (a) primary aluminium where the economic activity complies with two of the following criteria until 2025 and with all of the following criteria<sup>105</sup> after 2025:
  - (i) the GHG emissions<sup>106</sup> do not exceed 1,484<sup>107</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub> per ton of aluminium manufactured<sup>108</sup>;
  - (ii) the average carbon intensity for the indirect GHG emissions<sup>109</sup> does not exceed 100g CO<sub>2</sub>e/kWh;
  - (iii) the electricity consumption for the manufacturing process does not exceed 15.5 MWh/t Al.
- (b) secondary aluminium.

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

<sup>105</sup> Combined to a single threshold resulting in the sum of direct and indirect emissions, calculated as the average value of the top 10% of installations based on the data collected in the context of establishing the EU ETS industrial benchmarks for the period of 2021-2026 and calculated in accordance with the methodology for setting the benchmarks set out in Directive 2003/87/EC plus the substantial contribution to climate change mitigation criterion for electricity generation (100gCO<sub>2</sub>/kWh) multiplied by the average energy efficiency of aluminium manufacturing (15.5 MWh/t Al).

<sup>106</sup> Calculated in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2019/331.

<sup>107</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>108</sup> The aluminium manufactured is the unwrought non alloy liquid aluminium produced from electrolysis.

<sup>109</sup> Indirect greenhouse gas emissions are the life-cycle greenhouse gas emissions produced from the generation of the electricity used for the manufacturing of primary aluminium.

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for the non-ferrous metals industries<sup>110</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.9. Manufacture of iron and steel

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of iron and steel.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular C24.10, C24.20, C24.31, C24.32, C24.33, C24.34, C24.51 and C24.52 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

<sup>110</sup> Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/1032 of 13 June 2016 establishing best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, under Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council, for the non-ferrous metals industries (OJ L 174, 30.6.2016, p. 32).

## Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity manufactures one of the following:

- (a) iron and steel where GHG emissions<sup>111</sup>, reduced by the amount of emissions assigned to the production of waste gases in accordance with point 10.1.5(a) of Annex VII to Regulation (EU) 2019/331 do not exceed the following values applied to the different manufacturing process steps:
  - (i) hot metal = 1,331<sup>112</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t product;
  - (ii) sintered ore = 0,163<sup>113</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t product;
  - (iii) coke (excluding lignite coke) = 0,144<sup>114</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t product;
  - (iv) iron casting = 0,299<sup>115</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t product;
  - (v) electric Arc Furnace (EAF) high alloy steel = 0,266<sup>116</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t product;
  - (vi) electric Arc Furnace (EAF) carbon steel = 0,209<sup>117</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t product.
- (b) steel in electric arc furnaces (EAFs) producing EAF carbon steel or EAF high alloy steel, as defined in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/331 and where the steel scrap input relative to product output is not lower than:
  - (i) 70 % for the production of high alloy steel;
  - (ii) 90 % for the production of carbon steel.

Where the CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be emitted from the manufacturing process is captured for the purpose of underground storage, the CO<sub>2</sub> is transported and stored underground, in accordance with the technical screening criteria set out in Sections 5.11 and 5.12 of this Annex.

## Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this
--------------------	---

<sup>111</sup> Calculated in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2019/331.

<sup>112</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>113</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>114</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>115</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>116</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>117</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.



adaptation	Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for iron and steel production<sup>118</sup>.</p> <p>No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.10. Manufacture of hydrogen

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of hydrogen and hydrogen-based synthetic fuels.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C20.11 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

<sup>118</sup> Commission Implementing Decision 2012/135/EU of 28 February 2012 establishing the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions under Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on industrial emissions for iron and steel production (OJ L 70, 8.3.2012, p. 63).

The activity complies with the life-cycle GHG emissions savings requirement of 73.4% for hydrogen [resulting in 3tCO<sub>2</sub>eq/tH<sub>2</sub>] and 70% for hydrogen-based synthetic fuels relative to a fossil fuel comparator of 94g CO<sub>2</sub>e/MJ in analogy to the approach set out in Article 25(2) of and Annex V to Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

Life-cycle GHG emissions savings are calculated using the methodology referred to in Article 28(5) of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018<sup>119</sup> or ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>120</sup>.

Quantified life-cycle GHG emission savings are verified in line with Article 30 of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 where applicable, or by an independent third party.

Where the CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be emitted from the manufacturing process is captured for the purpose of underground storage, the CO<sub>2</sub> is transported and stored underground, in accordance with the technical screening criteria set out in Sections 5.11 and 5.12, respectively, of this Annex.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including:</p> <p>(a) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for the production of chlor-alkali<sup>121</sup> and the best available techniques</p>

<sup>119</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>120</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

	<p>(BAT) conclusions for common waste water and waste gas treatment/management systems in the chemical sector<sup>122</sup>;</p> <p>(b) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for the refining of mineral oil and gas<sup>123</sup>.</p> <p>No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.11. Manufacture of carbon black

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of carbon black.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C20.13 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

GHG emissions<sup>124</sup> from the carbon black production processes are lower than 1,141<sup>125</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e per tonne of product.

<sup>121</sup> Commission Implementing Decision 2013/732/EU of 9 December 2013 establishing the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, under Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on industrial emissions, for the production of chlor-alkali (OJ L 332, 11.12.2013, p. 34).

<sup>122</sup> Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/902 of 30 May 2016 establishing best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, under Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council, for common waste water and waste gas treatment/management systems in the chemical sector (OJ L 152, 9.6.2016, p. 23).

<sup>123</sup> Commission Implementing Decision 2014/738/EU of 9 October 2014 establishing best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, under Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council, for the refining of mineral oil and gas (OJ L307, 28.10.2014, p. 38).

<sup>124</sup> Calculated in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2019/331.

<sup>125</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) the Best Available Techniques Reference Document (BREF) for the Large Volume Inorganic Chemicals – Solids and Others industry<sup>126</sup>;</li><li>(b) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for common waste water and waste gas treatment/management systems in the chemical sector<sup>127</sup>.</li></ul> <p>No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.12. Manufacture of soda ash

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of disodium carbonate (soda ash, sodium carbonate, carbonic acid disodium salt).

<sup>126</sup> Best Available Techniques (BAT) Reference Document for the Large Volumes Inorganic Chemicals-Solids and Others industry, (version of [adoption date]: [https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/lvic-s\\_bref\\_0907.pdf](https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/lvic-s_bref_0907.pdf)).

<sup>127</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/902.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C20.13 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

GHG emissions<sup>128</sup> from the soda ash production processes are lower than 0,789<sup>129</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e per tonne of product.

---

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including:</p> <p>(a) the Best Available Techniques Reference Document (BREF) for the Large Volume Inorganic Chemicals – Solids and</p>

---

<sup>128</sup> Calculated in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2019/331.

<sup>129</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

	<p>Others industry<sup>130</sup>;</p> <p>(b) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for common waste water and waste gas treatment/management systems in the chemical sector<sup>131</sup>.</p> <p>No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.13. Manufacture of chlorine

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of chlorine.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C20.13 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

Electricity consumption for electrolysis and chlorine treatment is equal or lower than 2.45 MWh per tonne of chlorine.

Average life-cycle GHG emissions of the electricity used for chlorine production is at or lower than 100 g CO<sub>2</sub>e/kWh.

Life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018<sup>132</sup> or ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>133</sup>.

Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.

<sup>130</sup> Best Available Techniques (BAT) Reference Document for the Large Volumes Inorganic Chemicals-Solids and Others industry (version of [adoption date]: [https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/lvic-s\\_bref\\_0907.pdf](https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/lvic-s_bref_0907.pdf)).

<sup>131</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/902.

<sup>132</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>133</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for the production of chlor-alkali<sup>134</sup>;</li><li>(b) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for common waste water and waste gas treatment/management systems in the chemical sector<sup>135</sup>.</li></ul> <p>No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.14. Manufacture of organic basic chemicals

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of:

- (a) high value chemicals (HVC):
  - (i) acetylene;
  - (ii) ethylene;

---

<sup>134</sup> Implementing Decision 2013/732/EU.

<sup>135</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/902.

- (iii) propylene;
  - (iv) butadiene.
- (b) Aromatics:
  - (i) mixed alkylbenzenes, mixed alkylnaphthalenes other than HS 2707 or 2902;
  - (ii) cyclohexane;
  - (iii) benzene;
  - (iv) toluene;
  - (v) o-Xylene;
  - (vi) p-Xylene;
  - (vii) m-Xylene and mixed xylene isomers;
  - (viii) ethylbenzene;
  - (ix) cumene;
  - (x) biphenyl, terphenyls, vinyltoluenes, other cyclic hydrocarbons excluding cyclanes, cyclenes, cycloterpenes, benzene, toluene, xylenes, styrene, ethylbenzene, cumene, naphthalene, anthracene;
  - (xi) benzol (benzene), toluol (toluene) and xylol (xylenes)
  - (xii) naphthalene and other aromatic hydrocarbon mixtures (excluding benzole, toluole, xylol).
- (c) vinyl chloride;
- (d) styrene;
- (e) ethylene oxide;
- (f) monoethylene glycol;
- (g) adipic acid.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C20.14 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---



---

GHG emissions<sup>136</sup> from the organic basic chemicals production processes are lower than:

- (a) for HVC: 0,693<sup>137</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t of HVC;
- (b) for aromatics: 0,0072<sup>138</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t of complex weighted throughput;
- (c) for vinyl chloride: 0,171<sup>139</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t of vinyl chloride;
- (d) for styrene: 0,419<sup>140</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t of styrene;
- (e) for ethylene oxide/ethylene glycols: 0,314<sup>141</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e/t of ethylene oxide/glycol;
- (f) for adipic acid: 0,32<sup>142</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e /t of adipic acid.

Where the organic chemicals in scope are produced wholly or partially from renewable feedstock, the life-cycle GHG emissions of the manufactured chemical, manufactured wholly or partially from renewable feedstock, are lower than the life-cycle GHG emissions of the equivalent chemical manufactured from fossil fuel feedstock.

Life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018<sup>143</sup> or ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>144</sup>.

Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.

Agricultural biomass used for the manufacture of organic basic chemicals complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 2 to 5 of Directive (EU) 2018/2001. Forest biomass used for the manufacture of organic basic chemicals complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 6 and 7 of that Directive.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this
-------------------------------	---

---

---

<sup>136</sup> Calculated in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2019/331.

<sup>137</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>138</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>139</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>140</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>141</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>142</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

<sup>143</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>144</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

	Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for the production of large volumes organic chemicals<sup>145</sup>;</li> <li>(b) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for common waste water and waste gas treatment/management systems in the chemical sector<sup>146</sup>.</li> </ul> <p>No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.15. Manufacture of anhydrous ammonia

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of anhydrous ammonia.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C20.15 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

<sup>145</sup> Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/2117 of 21 November 2017 establishing best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, under Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council, for the production of large volume organic chemicals (OJ L 323, 7.12.2017, p. 1).

<sup>146</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/902.

## Technical screening criteria

### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity complies with one of the following criteria:

- (a) ammonia is produced from hydrogen that complies with the technical screening criteria set out in Section 3.10 of this Annex (Manufacturing of hydrogen);
- (b) ammonia is recovered from waste water.

### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) the Best Available Techniques Reference Document (BREF) for the manufacture of Large Volume Inorganic Chemicals - Ammonia, Acids and Fertilisers<sup>147</sup>;</li><li>(b) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for common waste water and waste gas treatment/management systems in the chemical sector<sup>148</sup>.</li></ul> <p>No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>

<sup>147</sup> Best Available Techniques (BAT) Reference Document for the manufacture of Large Volume Inorganic Chemicals - Ammonia, Acids and Fertilisers (version of [adoption date]: [https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/lvic\\_aaf.pdf](https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/lvic_aaf.pdf)).

<sup>148</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/902.

(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.
---	--

### 3.16. Manufacture of nitric acid

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of nitric acid.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C20.15 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

GHG emissions<sup>149</sup> from the manufacture of nitric acid are lower than 0,038<sup>150</sup> tCO<sub>2</sub>e per tonne of nitric acid.

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.

<sup>149</sup> Calculated in accordance with the Regulation (EU) 2019/331.

<sup>150</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.

(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the Best Available Techniques Reference Document (BREF) for the manufacture of Large Volume Inorganic Chemicals - Ammonia, Acids and Fertilisers<sup>151</sup>;</li> <li>(b) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for common waste water and waste gas treatment/management systems in the chemical sector<sup>152</sup>.</li> </ul> <p>No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 3.17. Manufacture of plastics in primary form

#### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture resins, plastics materials and non-vulcanisable thermoplastic elastomers, the mixing and blending of resins on a custom basis, as well as the manufacture of non-customised synthetic resins.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code C20.16 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

<sup>151</sup> Best Available Techniques (BAT) Reference Document for the manufacture of Large Volume Inorganic Chemicals - Ammonia, Acids and Fertilisers (version of [adoption date]: [https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/lvic\\_aaf.pdf](https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/lvic_aaf.pdf)).

<sup>152</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/902.

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity complies with one of the following criteria:

- (a) the plastic in primary form is fully manufactured by mechanical recycling of plastic waste;
- (b) where mechanical recycling is not technically feasible or economically viable, the plastic in primary form is fully manufactured by chemical recycling of plastic waste and the life-cycle GHG emissions of the manufactured plastic, excluding any calculated credits from the production of fuels, are lower than the life-cycle GHG emissions of the equivalent plastic in primary form manufactured from fossil fuel feedstock. Life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018<sup>153</sup> or ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>154</sup>. Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.
- (c) derived wholly or partially from renewable feedstock<sup>155</sup> and its life-cycle GHG emissions are lower than the life-cycle GHG emissions of the equivalent plastics in primary form manufactured from fossil fuel feedstock. Life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018 or ISO 14064-1:2018. Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.

Agricultural biomass used for the manufacture of plastics in its primary form complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 2 to 5, of Directive (EU) 2018/2001. Forest biomass used for the manufacture of plastics in its primary form complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 6 and 7, of that Directive.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.

---

<sup>153</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>154</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

<sup>155</sup> Renewable feedstock refers to biomass, industrial bio-waste or municipal bio-waste.

resources	
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the Best Available Techniques Reference Document (BREF) for the Production of Polymers<sup>156</sup>;</li> <li>(b) the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for common waste water and waste gas treatment/management systems in the chemical sector<sup>157</sup>.</li> </ul> <p>No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

<sup>156</sup> Best Available Techniques (BAT) Reference Document for the Production of Polymers (version of [adoption date]: [https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/pol\\_bref\\_0807.pdf](https://eippcb.jrc.ec.europa.eu/sites/default/files/2019-11/pol_bref_0807.pdf)).

<sup>157</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/902.

## 4. ENERGY

### 4.1. Electricity generation using solar photovoltaic technology

#### *Description of the activity*

Construction or operation of electricity generation facilities that produce electricity using solar photovoltaic (PV) technology.

Where an economic activity is an integral element of the ‘Installation, maintenance and repair of renewable energy technologies’ as referred to in Section 7.6 of this Annex, the technical screening criteria specified in Section 7.6 apply.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and F42.22 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity generates electricity using solar PV technology.

---

---

Do no significant harm (‘DNSH’)

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	The activity assesses availability of and, where feasible, uses equipment and components of high durability and recyclability and that are easy to dismantle and refurbish.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A



(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.
---	--

## 4.2. Electricity generation using concentrated solar power (CSP) technology

### *Description of the activity*

Construction or operation of electricity generation facilities that produce electricity using concentrated solar power (CSP) technology.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and F42.22 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity generates electricity using CSP technology.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	The activity assesses availability of and, where feasible, uses equipment and components of high durability and recyclability and that are easy to dismantle and refurbish.
(5) Pollution prevention and	N/A

control	
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 4.3. Electricity generation from wind power

#### *Description of the activity*

Construction or operation of electricity generation facilities that produce electricity from wind power.

Where an economic activity is an integral element of the ‘Installation, maintenance and repair of renewable energy technologies’ as referred to in Section 7.6 of this Annex, the technical screening criteria specified in Section 7.6 apply.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and F42.22 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity generates electricity from wind power.

Do no significant harm (‘DNSH’)

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine	In case of construction of offshore wind, the activity does not hamper the achievement of good environmental status as set out in Directive 2008/56/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council <sup>158</sup> ,

<sup>158</sup> Directive 2008/56/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 June 2008 establishing a framework for community action in the field of marine environmental policy (Marine Strategy Framework Directive) (OJ L 164, 25.6.2008, p. 19).

resources	requiring that the appropriate measures are taken to prevent or mitigate impacts in relation to that Directive's Descriptor 11 (Noise/Energy), laid down in Annex I to that Directive, and as set out in Commission Decision (EU) 2017/848 <sup>159</sup> in relation to the relevant criteria and methodological standards for that descriptor.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	The activity assesses availability of and, where feasible, uses equipment and components of high durability and recyclability and that are easy to dismantle and refurbish.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex<sup>160</sup>.</p> <p>In case of offshore wind, the activity does not hamper the achievement of good environmental status as set out in Directive 2008/56/EC, requiring that the appropriate measures are taken to prevent or mitigate impacts in relation to that Directive's Descriptors 1 (biodiversity) and 6 (seabed integrity), laid down in Annex I to that Directive, and as set out in Decision (EU) 2017/848 in relation to the relevant criteria and methodological standards for those descriptors.</p>

#### 4.4. Electricity generation from ocean energy technologies

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction or operation of electricity generation facilities that produce electricity from ocean energy.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and F42.22 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

<sup>159</sup> Commission Decision (EU) 2017/848 of 17 May 2017 laying down criteria and methodological standards on good environmental status of marine waters and specifications and standardised methods for monitoring and assessment, and repealing Decision 2010/477/EU (OJ L 125, 18.5.2017, p. 43).

<sup>160</sup> Practical guidance for the implementation of this criterion is contained in the European Commission notice C(2020) 7730 final "Guidance document on wind energy developments and EU nature legislation", (version of [adoption date]): [https://ec.europa.eu/environment/nature/natura2000/management/docs/wind\\_farms\\_en.pdf](https://ec.europa.eu/environment/nature/natura2000/management/docs/wind_farms_en.pdf).

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity generates electricity from ocean energy.

---

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity does not hamper the achievement of good environmental status, as set out in Directive 2008/56/EC, requiring that the appropriate measures are taken to prevent or mitigate impacts in relation to that Directive's Descriptor 11 (Noise/Energy), laid down in Annex I to that Directive, and as set out in Decision (EU) 2017/848 in relation to the relevant criteria and methodological standards for that descriptor.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	The activity assesses availability of and, where feasible, uses equipment and components of high durability and recyclability and that are easy to dismantle and refurbish.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Measures are in place to minimise toxicity of anti-fouling paint and biocides as laid down in Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council <sup>161</sup> , which implements in Union law the International Convention on the Control of Harmful Anti-fouling Systems on Ships adopted on 5 October 2001.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.</p> <p>The activity does not hamper the achievement of good environmental status, as set out in Directive 2008/56/EC, requiring that the appropriate measures are taken to prevent or mitigate impacts in relation to that Directive's Descriptor 1 (biodiversity), laid down in Annex I to that</p>

---

<sup>161</sup> Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 May 2012 concerning the making available on the market and use of biocidal products (OJ L 167, 27.6.2012, p. 1).

	Directive, and as set out in Decision (EU) 2017/848 in relation to the relevant criteria and methodological standards for those descriptors.
--	--

#### 4.5. Electricity generation from hydropower

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction or operation of electricity generation facilities that produce electricity from hydropower.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and F42.22 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity complies with either of the following criteria:

- (a) the electricity generation facility is a run-of-river plant and does not have an artificial reservoir;
- (b) the power density of the electricity generation facility is above 5 W/m<sup>2</sup>;
- (c) the life-cycle GHG emissions from the generation of electricity from hydropower, are lower than 100gCO<sub>2</sub>e/kWh. The life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018<sup>162</sup>, ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>163</sup> or the G-res tool<sup>164</sup>. Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of	1. The activity complies with the provisions of Directive 2000/60/EC, in particular with all the requirements laid down in Article 4 of the

<sup>162</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>163</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

<sup>164</sup> Publicly available online tool developed by the International Hydropower Association (IHA) in collaboration with the UNESCO Chair for Global Environmental Change (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.hydropower.org/gres>).

water and marine resources	<p>Directive.</p> <p>2. For operation of existing hydropower plants, including refurbishment activities to enhance renewable energy or energy storage potential, the activity complies with the following criteria:</p> <p>2.1. In accordance with Directive 2000/60/EC and in particular Articles 4 and 11 of that Directive, all technically feasible and ecologically relevant mitigation measures have been implemented to reduce adverse impacts on water as well as on protected habitats and species directly dependent on water.</p> <p>2.2. Measures include, where relevant and depending on the ecosystems naturally present in the affected water bodies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) measures to ensure downstream and upstream fish migration (such as fish friendly turbines, fish guidance structures, state-of-the-art fully functional fish passes, measures to stop or minimise operation and discharges during migration or spawning);</li> <li>(b) measures to ensure minimum ecological flow (including mitigation of rapid, short-term variations in flow or hydro-peaking operations) and sediment flow;</li> <li>(c) measures to protect or enhance habitats.</li> </ul> <p>2.3. The effectiveness of those measures is monitored in the context of the authorisation or permit setting out the conditions aimed at achieving good status or potential of the affected water body.</p> <p>3. For construction of new hydropower plants, the activity complies with the following criteria:</p> <p>3.1. In accordance with Article 4 of Directive 2000/60/EC and in particular paragraph 7 of that Article, prior to construction, an impact assessment of the project is carried out to assess all its potential impacts on the status of water bodies within the same river basin and on protected habitats and species directly dependent on water, considering in particular migration corridors, free-flowing rivers or ecosystems close to undisturbed conditions.</p> <p>The assessment is based on recent, comprehensive and accurate data, including monitoring data on biological quality elements that are specifically sensitive to hydromorphological alterations, and on the expected status of the water body as a result of the new activities, as compared to its current one.</p> <p>It assesses in particular the cumulated impacts of this new project with</p>
----------------------------	--

	<p>other existing or planned infrastructure in the river basin.</p> <p>3.2. On the basis of that impact assessment, it has been established that the plant is conceived, by design and location and by mitigation measures, so that it complies with one of the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the plant does not entail any deterioration nor compromises the achievement of good status or potential of the specific water body it relates to;</li> <li>(b) where the plant risks to deteriorate or compromise the achievement of good status/potential of the specific water body it relates to, such deterioration is not significant, and is justified by a detailed cost-benefit assessment demonstrating both of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the reasons of overriding public interest or the fact that benefits expected from the planned hydropower plant outweigh the costs from deteriorating the status of water that are accruing to the environment and to society;</li> <li>(ii) the fact that the overriding public interest or the benefits expected from the plant cannot, for reasons of technical feasibility or disproportionate cost, be achieved by alternative means that would lead to a better environmental outcome (such as refurbishing of existing hydropower plants or use of technologies not disrupting river continuity).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>3.3. All technically feasible and ecologically relevant mitigation measures are implemented to reduce adverse impacts on water as well as on protected habitats and species directly dependent on water.</p> <p>Mitigation measures include, where relevant and depending on the ecosystems naturally present in the affected water bodies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) measures to ensure downstream and upstream fish migration (such as fish friendly turbines, fish guidance structures, state-of the-art fully functional fish passes, measures to stop or minimise operation and discharges during migration or spawning);</li> <li>(b) measures to ensure minimum ecological flow (including mitigation of rapid, short-term variations in flow or hydro-peaking operations) and sediment flow;</li> <li>(c) measures to protect or enhance habitats.</li> </ul> <p>The effectiveness of those measures is monitored in the context of the authorisation or permit setting out the conditions aimed at achieving good status or potential of the affected water body.</p> <p>3.4. The plant does not permanently compromise the achievement of</p>
--	--

	<p>good status/potential in any of the water bodies in the same river basin district.</p> <p>3.5. In addition to the mitigation measures referred to above, and where relevant, compensatory measures are implemented to ensure that the project does not increase the fragmentation of water bodies in the same river basin district. This is achieved by restoring continuity within the same river basin district to an extent that compensates the disruption of continuity, which the planned hydropower plant may cause. Compensation starts prior to the execution of the project.</p>
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex. <sup>165</sup>

#### 4.6. Electricity generation from geothermal energy

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction or operation of electricity generation facilities that produce electricity from geothermal energy.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and F42.22 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

<sup>165</sup> Practical guidance is contained in Commission notice C/2018/2619 ‘Guidance document on the requirements for hydropower in relation to EU nature legislation’ (OJ C 213, 18.6.2018, p. 1).



Life-cycle GHG emissions from the generation of electricity from geothermal energy are lower than 100gCO<sub>2</sub>e/kWh. Life-cycle GHG emission savings are calculated using Commission Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018 or ISO 14064-1:2018. Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	For the operation of high-enthalpy geothermal energy systems, adequate abatement systems are in place to reduce emission levels in order not to hamper the achievement of air quality limit values set out in Directive 2004/107/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council <sup>166</sup> and Directive 2008/50/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council <sup>167</sup> .
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### 4.7. Electricity generation from renewable non-fossil gaseous and liquid fuels

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction or operation of electricity generation facilities that produce electricity using gaseous and liquid fuels of renewable origin. This activity does not include electricity

<sup>166</sup> Directive 2004/107/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 December 2004 relating to arsenic, cadmium, mercury, nickel and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in ambient air (OJ L 23, 26.1.2005, p. 3).

<sup>167</sup> Directive 2008/50/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2008 on ambient air quality and cleaner air for Europe (OJ L 152, 11.6.2008, p. 1).

generation from the exclusive use of biogas and bio-liquid fuels (see Section 4.8 of this Annex).

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and F42.22 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. Life-cycle GHG emissions from the generation of electricity using renewable gaseous and liquid fuels are lower than 100gCO<sub>2</sub>e/kWh.

Life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated based on project-specific data, where available, using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018<sup>168</sup> or ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>169</sup>.

Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.

2. Where facilities incorporate any form of abatement (including carbon capture or use of decarbonised fuels), that abatement activity complies with the criteria set out in the relevant Section of this Annex, where applicable.

Where the CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be emitted from the electricity generation process is captured for the purpose of underground storage, the CO<sub>2</sub> is transported and stored underground, in accordance with the technical screening criteria set out in Sections 5.11 and 5.12 of this Annex.

3. The activity meets either of the following criteria:

- (a) at construction, measurement equipment for monitoring of physical emissions, such as methane leakage is installed or a leak detection and repair program is introduced;
- (b) at operation, physical measurement of methane emissions are reported and leak is eliminated.

4. Where the activity blends renewable gaseous or liquid fuels with biogas or bioliquids, the agricultural biomass used for the production of the biogas or bioliquids complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 2 to 5, of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 while forest biomass complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 6 and 7, of that

---

<sup>168</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>169</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

---

Directive.

---

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for large combustion plants<sup>170</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p> <p>For combustion plants with thermal input greater than 1 MW but below the thresholds for the BAT conclusions for large combustion plants to apply, emissions are below the emission limit values set out in Annex II, part 2, to Directive (EU) 2015/2193 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>171</sup>.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

---

<sup>170</sup> Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/1442 of 31 July 2017 establishing best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, under Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council, for large combustion plants (OJ L 212, 17.8.2017, p. 1).

<sup>171</sup> Directive (EU) 2015/2193 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on the limitation of emissions of certain pollutants into the air from medium combustion plants (OJ L 313, 28.11.2015, p. 1).

## 4.8. Electricity generation from bioenergy

### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of electricity generation installations that produce electricity exclusively from biomass, biogas or bioliquids, excluding electricity generation from blending of renewable fuels with biogas or bioliquids (see Section 4.7 of this Annex).

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code D35.11 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. Agricultural biomass used in the activity complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 2 to 5, of Directive (EU) 2018/2001. Forest biomass used in the activity complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 6 and 7, of that Directive.
  2. The greenhouse gas emission savings from the use of biomass are at least 80 % in relation to the GHG saving methodology and the relative fossil fuel comparator set out in Annex VI to Directive (EU) 2018/2001.
  3. Where the installations rely on anaerobic digestion of organic material, the production of the digestate meets the criteria in Sections 5.6 and criteria 1 and 2 of Section 5.7 of this Annex, as applicable.
  4. Points 1 and 2 do not apply to electricity generation installations with a total rated thermal input below 2 MW and using gaseous biomass fuels.
  5. For electricity generation installations with a total rated thermal input from 50 to 100 MW, the activity applies high-efficiency cogeneration technology, or, for electricity-only installations, the activity meets an energy efficiency level associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for large combustion plants<sup>172</sup>.
  6. For electricity generation installations with a total rated thermal input above 100 MW, the activity complies with one or more of the following criteria:
- 

---

<sup>172</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/1442.

- (a) attains electrical efficiency of at least 36 %;
- (b) applies highly efficient CHP (combined heat and power) technology as referred to in Directive 2012/27/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>173</sup>;
- (c) uses carbon capture and storage technology. Where the CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be emitted from the electricity generation process is captured for the purpose of underground storage, the CO<sub>2</sub> is transported and stored underground in accordance with the technical screening criteria set out in Sections 5.11 and 5.12, respectively, of this Annex.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>For installations falling within the scope of Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>174</sup>, emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for large combustion plants<sup>175</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p> <p>For combustion plants with thermal input greater than 1 MW but below the thresholds for the BAT conclusions for large combustion plants to apply, emissions are below the emission limit values set out in Annex II, part 2, to Directive (EU) 2015/2193.</p> <p>For plants in zones or parts of zones not complying with the air quality limit values laid down in Directive 2008/50/EC, measures are</p>

<sup>173</sup> Directive 2012/27/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 October 2012 on energy efficiency, amending Directives 2009/125/EC and 2010/30/EU and repealing Directives 2004/8/EC and 2006/32/EC (OJ L 315, 14.11.2012, p. 1).

<sup>174</sup> Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 November 2010 on industrial emissions (integrated pollution prevention and control) (OJ L 334, 17.12.2010, p. 17).

<sup>175</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/1442.

	<p>implemented to reduce emission levels taking into account the results of the information exchange<sup>176</sup> which are published by the Commission in accordance with Article 6, paragraphs 9 and 10, of Directive (EU) 2015/2193 .</p> <p>For anaerobic digestion of organic material, where the produced digestate is used as fertiliser or soil improver, either directly or after composting or any other treatment, it meets the requirements for fertilising materials set out in Component Material Categories (CMC) 4 and 5 in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use.</p> <p>For anaerobic digestion plants treating over 100 tonnes per day, emissions to air and water are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set for anaerobic treatment of waste in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for waste treatment<sup>177</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### 4.9. Transmission and distribution of electricity

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of transmission systems that transport the electricity on the extra high-voltage and high-voltage interconnected system.

Construction and operation of distribution systems that transport electricity on high-voltage, medium-voltage and low-voltage distribution systems.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.12 and D35.13 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

<sup>176</sup> The final technology report resulting from the exchange of information with Member States, the industries concerned and non-governmental organisations contains technical information on best available technologies used in medium combustion plants to reduce their environmental impacts, and on the emission levels achievable with best available and emerging technologies and the related costs (version of [adoption date]: <https://circabc.europa.eu/ui/group/06f33a94-9829-4eee-b187-21bb783a0fbf/library/9a99a632-9ba8-4cc0-9679-08d929afda59/details>).

<sup>177</sup> Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2018/1147 of 10 August 2018 establishing best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for waste treatment, under Directive 2010/75/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 208, 17.8.2018, p. 38).

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

*Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity complies with one of the following criteria:

1. The transmission and distribution infrastructure or equipment is in an electricity system that complies with at least one of the following criteria:

- (a) the system is the interconnected European system, i.e. the interconnected control areas of Member States, Norway, Switzerland and the United Kingdom, and its subordinated systems;
- (b) more than 67% of newly enabled generation capacity in the system is below the generation threshold value of 100 gCO<sub>2e</sub>/kWh measured on a life cycle basis in accordance with electricity generation criteria, over a rolling five-year period;
- (c) the average system grid emissions factor, calculated as the total annual emissions from power generation connected to the system, divided by the total annual net electricity production in that system, is below the threshold value of 100 gCO<sub>2e</sub>/kWh measured on a life cycle basis in accordance with electricity generation criteria, over a rolling five-year period;

Infrastructure dedicated to creating a direct connection or expanding an existing direct connection between a substation or network and a power production plant that is more greenhouse gas intensive than 100 gCO<sub>2e</sub>/kWh measured on a life cycle basis is not eligible.

Installation of metering infrastructure that does not meet the requirements of smart metering systems of Article 20 of Directive (EU) 2019/944 is not eligible.

2. The activity is one of the following:

- (a) construction and operation of direct connection, or expansion of existing direct connection, of low carbon electricity generation below the threshold of 100 gCO<sub>2e</sub>/kWh measured on a life cycle basis to a substation or network;
  - (b) construction and operation of electronic vehicle (EV) charging stations and supporting electric infrastructure for the electrification of transport, subject to eligibility under the transport Section of this Annex;
  - (c) installation of transmission and distribution transformers that comply with the Tier 2
-

---

(1 July 2021) requirements set out in Annex I to the Commission Regulation (EU) No 548/2014<sup>178</sup> and, for medium power transformers with highest voltage for equipment not exceeding 36 kV, with AAA0 level requirements on no-load losses set out in standard EN 50588-1<sup>179</sup>.

- (d) construction/installation and operation of equipment and infrastructure where the main objective is an increase of the generation or use of renewable electricity generation;
- (e) installation of equipment to increase the controllability and observability of the electricity system and to enable the development and integration of renewable energy sources, including:
  - (i) sensors and measurement tools (including meteorological sensors for forecasting renewable production);
  - (ii) communication and control (including advanced software and control rooms, automation of substations or feeders, and voltage control capabilities to adapt to more decentralised renewable infeed).
- (f) installation of equipment such as, but not limited to future smart metering systems or those replacing smart metering systems in line with Article 19(6) of Directive (EU) 2019/944 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>180</sup>, which meet the requirements of Article 20 of Directive (EU) 2019/944, able to carry information to users for remotely acting on consumption, including customer data hubs;
- (g) construction/installation of equipment to allow for exchange of specifically renewable electricity between users;
- (h) interconnectors between transmission systems, provided that one of the systems is eligible.

For the purposes of this Section, the following specifications apply:

- (a) the rolling five-year period used in determining compliance with the thresholds is based on five consecutive historical years, including the year for which the most recent data are available;
- (b) a ‘system’ means the power control area of the transmission or distribution network where the infrastructure or equipment is installed;
- (c) transmission systems may include generation capacity connected to subordinated distribution systems;
- (d) distribution systems subordinated to a transmission system that is deemed to be on a trajectory to full decarbonisation may also be deemed to be on a trajectory to full decarbonisation;

---

<sup>178</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) No 548/2014 of 21 May 2014 on implementing Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to small, medium and large power transformers (OJ L 152, 22.5.2014, p. 1).

<sup>179</sup> CEI EN 50588-1 Medium power transformers 50 Hz, with highest voltage for equipment not exceeding 36 kV.

<sup>180</sup> Directive (EU) 2019/944 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 June 2019 on rules for the internal market for electricity and amending Directive 2012/27/EU (OJ L 158/125, 14.6.2019),



- (e) to determine eligibility, it is possible to consider a system covering multiple control areas which are interconnected and with significant energy exchanges between them, in which case the weighted average emissions factor across all included control areas is used, and individual subordinated transmission or distribution systems within that system is not required to demonstrate compliance separately;
- (f) it is possible for a system to become ineligible after having previously been eligible. In systems that become ineligible, no new transmission and distribution activities are eligible from that moment onward, until the system complies again with the threshold (except for those activities that are always eligible, see above). Activities in subordinated systems may still be eligible, where those subordinated systems meet the criteria of this Section;
- (g) a direct connection or expansion of an existing direct connection to production plants includes infrastructure that is indispensable to carry the associated electricity from the power generating facility to a substation or to the network.

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	A waste management plan is in place and ensures maximal reuse or recycling at end of life in accordance with the waste hierarchy, including through contractual agreements with waste management partners, reflection in financial projections or official project documentation.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Overground high voltage lines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) for construction site activities, activities follow the principles of the IFC General Environmental, Health, and Safety Guidelines<sup>181</sup>.</li> <li>(b) activities respect applicable norms and regulations to limit impact of electromagnetic radiation on human health, including for activities carried out in the Union, the Council</li> </ul>

<sup>181</sup> Environmental, Health, and Safety (EHS) Guidelines of 30 April 2007 (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.ifc.org/wps/wcm/connect/29f5137d-6e17-4660-b1f9-02bf561935e5/Final%2B-%2BGeneral%2BEHS%2BGuidelines.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CVID=jOWim3p>).

	<p>recommendation on the limitation of exposure of the general public to electromagnetic fields (0 Hz to 300 GHz)<sup>182</sup> and for activities carried out in third countries, the 1998 Guidelines of International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP)<sup>183</sup>.</p> <p>Activities do not use PCBs polychlorinated biphenyls.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex. <sup>184</sup> .

#### 4.10. Storage of electricity

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of facilities that store electricity and return it at a later time in the form of electricity. The activity includes pumped hydropower storage.

Where an economic activity is an integral element of the ‘Installation, maintenance and repair of renewable energy technologies’ as referred to in Section 7.6 of this Annex, the technical screening criteria specified in Section 7.6 apply.

The economic activities in this category have no dedicated NACE code as referred to in the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

<sup>182</sup> Council Recommendation of 12 July 1999 on the limitation of exposure of the general public to electromagnetic fields (0 Hz to 300 GHz) (1999/519/EC) (OJ L 199, 30.7.1999, p. 59).

<sup>183</sup> ICNIRP 1998 Guidelines for limiting exposure to time-varying electric, magnetic and electromagnetic fields (up to 300 ghz) (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.icnirp.org/cms/upload/publications/ICNIRPemfgdl.pdf>).

<sup>184</sup> Practical guidance for the implementation of this criterion is contained in the European Commission notice 2018/C 213/02 “Energy transmission infrastructure and EU nature legislation” (OJ C 213, 18.6.2018, p. 62).

The activity is the construction and operation of electricity storage including pumped hydropower storage.

Where the activity includes chemical energy storage, the medium of storage (such as hydrogen or ammonia) complies with the criteria for manufacturing of the corresponding product specified in Sections 3.7 to 3.17 of this Annex. In case of using hydrogen as electricity storage, where hydrogen meets the technical screening criteria specified in Section 3.10 of this Annex, re-electrification of hydrogen is also considered part of the activity.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	<p>In case of pumped hydropower storage not connected to a river body, the activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.</p> <p>In case of pumped hydropower storage connected to a river body, the activity complies with the criteria for DNSH to sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources specified in Section 4.5 (Electricity production from hydropower).</p>
(4) Transition to a circular economy	A waste management plan is in place and ensures maximal reuse or recycling at end of life in accordance with the waste hierarchy, including through contractual agreements with waste management partners, reflection in financial projections or official project documentation.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### 4.11. Storage of thermal energy

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of facilities that store thermal energy and return it at a later time in the form of thermal energy or other energy vectors.

Where an economic activity is an integral element of the ‘Installation, maintenance and repair of renewable energy technologies’ as referred to in Section 7.6 of this Annex, the technical screening criteria specified in Section 7.6 apply.

The economic activities in this category have no dedicated NACE code as referred to in the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity stores thermal energy, including Underground Thermal Energy Storage (UTES) or Aquifer Thermal Energy Storage (ATES).

---

Do no significant harm (‘DNSH’)

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	For Aquifer Thermal Energy Storage, the activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	A waste management plan is in place and ensures maximal reuse, remanufacturing or recycling at end of life, including through contractual agreements with waste management partners, reflection in financial projections or official project documentation.
(5) Pollution prevention and	N/A

control	
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### 4.12. Storage of hydrogen

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of facilities that store hydrogen and return it at a later time.

The economic activities in this category have no dedicated NACE code in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity is one of the following:

- (a) construction of hydrogen storage facilities;
- (b) conversion of existing underground gas storage facilities into storage facilities dedicated to hydrogen-storage;
- (c) operation of hydrogen storage facilities where the hydrogen stored in the facility meets the criteria for manufacture of hydrogen set out in Section 3.10. of this Annex.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A

(4) Transition to a circular economy	A waste management plan is in place and ensures maximal reuse, remanufacturing or recycling at end of life, including through contractual agreements with waste management partners, reflection in financial projections or official project documentation.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	In the case of storage above five tonnes, the activity complies with Directive 2012/18/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council <sup>185</sup> .
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### **4.13. Manufacture of biogas and biofuels for use in transport and of bioliquids**

##### *Description of the activity*

Manufacture of biogas or biofuels for use in transport and of bioliquids.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code D35.21 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

##### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. Agricultural biomass used for the manufacture of biogas or biofuels for use in transport and for the manufacture of bioliquids complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 2 to 5, of Directive (EU) 2018/2001. Forest biomass used for the manufacture of biogas or biofuels for use in transport and for the manufacture of bioliquids complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 6 and 7, of that Directive.

Food-and feed crops are not used for the manufacture of biofuels for use in transport and for the manufacture of bioliquids.

2. The greenhouse gas emission savings from the manufacture of biofuels and biogas for use in transport and from the manufacture of bioliquids are at least 65 % in relation to the GHG saving methodology and the relative fossil fuel comparator set out in Annex V to Directive

<sup>185</sup> Directive 2012/18/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 July 2012 on the control of major-accident hazards involving dangerous substances, amending and subsequently repealing Council Directive 96/82/EC (OJ L 197, 24.7.2012, p. 1).

---

(EU) 2018/2001.

3. Where the manufacture of biogas relies on anaerobic digestion of organic material, the production of the digestate meets the criteria in Sections 5.6 and criteria 1 and 2 of Section 5.7 of this Annex, as applicable.

4. Where the CO<sub>2</sub> that otherwise would be emitted from the manufacturing process is captured for the purpose of underground storage, the CO<sub>2</sub> is transported and stored underground in accordance with the technical screening criteria set out in Sections 5.11 and 5.12 of this Annex.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>For biogas production, a gas-tight cover on the digestate storage is applied.</p> <p>For anaerobic digestion plants treating over 100 tonnes per day, emissions to air and water are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set for anaerobic treatment of waste in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for waste treatment<sup>186</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p> <p>In case of anaerobic digestion of organic material, where the produced digestate is used as fertiliser or soil improver, either directly or after composting or any other treatment, it meets the requirements for fertilising materials set out in Component Material Categories (CMC) 4 and 5 for digestate or CMC 3 for compost, as applicable, in Annex II to</p>

---

<sup>186</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2018/1147.

	Regulation EU 2019/1009 or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### **4.14. Transmission and distribution networks for renewable and low-carbon gases**

##### *Description of the activity*

Conversion, repurposing or retrofit of gas networks for the transmission and distribution of renewable and low-carbon gases.

Construction or operation of transmission and distribution pipelines dedicated to the transport of hydrogen or other low-carbon gases.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.22, F42.21 and H49.50 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. The activity consists in one of the following:

- (a) construction or operation of new transmission and distribution networks dedicated to hydrogen or other low-carbon gases;
- (b) conversion/repurposing of existing natural gas networks to 100% hydrogen;
- (c) retrofit of gas transmission and distribution networks that enables the integration of hydrogen and other low-carbon gases in the network, including any gas transmission or distribution network activity that enables the increase of the blend of hydrogen or other low carbon gasses in the gas system;

2. The activity includes leak detection and repair of existing gas pipelines and other network elements to reduce methane leakage.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
-------------------------------	--



(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Fans, compressors, pumps and other equipment used which is covered by Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council <sup>187</sup> comply, where relevant, with the top class requirements of the energy label, and with implementing regulations under that Directive and represent the best available technology.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### 4.15. District heating/cooling distribution

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction, refurbishment and operation of pipelines and associated infrastructure for distribution of heating and cooling, ending at the sub-station or heat exchanger.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code D35.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity complies with one of the following criteria:

- (a) for construction and operation of pipelines and associated infrastructure for distributing heating and cooling, the system meets the definition of efficient district heating and cooling systems laid down in Article 2, point 41, of Directive 2012/27/EU;
  - (b) for refurbishment of pipelines and associated infrastructure for distributing heating
- 

<sup>187</sup> Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 October 2009 establishing a framework for the setting of ecodesign requirements for energy-related products (OJ L 285, 31.10.2009, p. 10).

and cooling, the investment that makes the system meet the definition of efficient district heating or cooling laid down in Article 2, point 41, of Directive 2012/27/EU starts within a three year period as underpinned by a contractual obligation or an equivalent in case of operators in charge of both generation and the network;

- (c) the activity is the following:
- (i) modification to lower temperature regimes;
  - (ii) advanced pilot systems (control and energy management systems, Internet of Things).

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Fans, compressors, pumps and other equipment used which is covered by Directive 2009/125/EC comply, where relevant, with the top class requirements of the energy label, and otherwise comply with implementing regulations under that Directive and represent the best available technology.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### **4.16. Installation and operation of electric heat pumps**

##### *Description of the activity*

Installation and operation of electric heat pumps.

Where an economic activity is an integral element of 'Installation, maintenance and repair of renewable energy technologies' as referred to in Section 7.6 of this Annex, the technical screening criteria specified in Section 7.6 apply.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code D35.30, F 43.22 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

*Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The installation and operation of electric heat pumps complies with both of the following criteria:

- (a) refrigerant threshold: Global Warming Potential does not exceed 675;
  - (b) energy efficiency requirements laid down in the implementing regulations<sup>188</sup> under Directive 2009/125/EC are met.
- 

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>The activity assesses availability of and, where feasible, uses equipment and components of high durability and recyclability and that are easy to dismantle and refurbish.</p> <p>A waste management plan is in place and ensures maximal reuse, remanufacturing or recycling at end of life, including through contractual agreements with waste management partners, reflection in financial projections or official project documentation.</p>

---

<sup>188</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) No 206/2012 of 6 March 2012 implementing Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to ecodesign requirements for air conditioners and comfort fans (OJ L 72, 10.3.2012, p. 7), Commission Regulation (EU) No 813/2013 of 2 August 2013 implementing Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to ecodesign requirements for space heaters and combination heaters (OJ L 239, 6.9.2013, p. 136) and Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/2281 Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/2281 of 30 November 2016 implementing Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council establishing a framework for the setting of ecodesign requirements for energy-related products, with regard to ecodesign requirements for air heating products, cooling products, high temperature process chillers and fan coil units (OJ L 346, 20.12.2016, p. 1).

(5) Pollution prevention and control	For air to air heat pumps with rated capacity of 12kW or below, indoor and outdoor sound power levels are below the threshold set out in Commission Regulation (EU) No 206/2012 <sup>189</sup> .
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

#### 4.17. Cogeneration of heat/cool and power from solar energy

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of facilities co-generating electricity and heat/cool from solar energy.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and D35.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity consists in the cogeneration<sup>190</sup> of electricity and heat/cool from solar energy.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine	N/A

<sup>189</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) No 206/2012 of 6 March 2012 implementing Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to ecodesign requirements for air conditioners and comfort fans (OJ L 72, 10.3.2012, p. 7).

<sup>190</sup> Cogeneration is defined in Article 2 point 30 of Directive 2012/27/EU.

resources	
(4) Transition to a circular economy	The activity assesses availability of and, where feasible, uses equipment and components of high durability and recyclability and that are easy to dismantle and refurbish.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### **4.18. Cogeneration of heat/cool and power from geothermal energy**

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of facilities co-generating heat/cool and power from geothermal energy.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and D35.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The life-cycle GHG emissions from the combined generation of heat/cool and power<sup>191</sup> from geothermal energy are lower than 100gCO<sub>2</sub>e per 1 kWh of energy output to the combined generation.

Life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated based on project-specific data, where available, using Commission Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018 or ISO 14064-1:2018.

Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

<sup>191</sup> Cogeneration is defined in Article 2 point 30 of Directive 2012/27/EU.

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	For the operation of high-enthalpy geothermal energy systems, adequate abatement systems are in place to reduce emission levels in order not to hamper the achievement of air quality limit values set out in Directives 2004/107/EC and 2008/50/EC.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### **4.19. Cogeneration of heat/cool and power from renewable non-fossil gaseous and liquid fuels**

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of combined heat/cool and power generation facilities using gaseous and liquid fuels of renewable origin. This activity does not include cogeneration of heat/cool and power from the exclusive use of biogas and bio-liquid fuels (see Section 4.20 of this Annex)

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and D35.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. The life-cycle GHG emissions from the co-generation of heat/cool and power<sup>192</sup> from renewable gaseous and liquid fuels are lower than 100gCO<sub>2</sub>e per 1 kWh of energy output to the co-generation.

Life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated based on project-specific data, where available, using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018<sup>193</sup> or ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>194</sup>.

Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.

2. Where facilities incorporate any form of abatement (including carbon capture or use of decarbonised fuels) that abatement activity complies with the relevant Sections of this Annex, where applicable.

Where the CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be emitted from the cogeneration process is captured for the purpose of underground storage, the CO<sub>2</sub> is transported and stored underground, in accordance with the technical screening criteria set out in Sections 5.11 and 5.12 of this Annex.

3. The activity meets either of the following criteria:

- (a) at construction, measurement equipment for monitoring of physical emissions, such as methane leakage is installed or a leak detection and repair program is introduced;
- (b) at operation, physical measurement of methane emissions are reported and leak is eliminated.

4. Where the activity blends renewable gaseous or liquid fuels with biogas or bioliquids, the agricultural biomass used for the production of the biogas or bioliquids complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 2 to 5, of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 while forest biomass complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 6 and 7, of that Directive.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
-------------------------------	--

---

---

<sup>192</sup> Cogeneration is defined in Article 2 point 30 of Directive 2012/27/EU.

<sup>193</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>194</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for large combustion plants<sup>195</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p> <p>For combustion plants with thermal input greater than 1 MW but below the thresholds for the BAT conclusions for large combustion plants to apply, emissions are below the emission limit values set out in Annex II, part 2, to Directive (EU) 2015/2193.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### **4.20. Cogeneration of heat/cool and power from bioenergy**

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of installations used for cogeneration of heat/cool and power exclusively from biomass, biogas or bioliquids, and excluding cogeneration from blending of renewable fuels with biogas or bioliquids (see Section 4.19 of this Annex).

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular D35.11 and D35.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

<sup>195</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/1442.



1. Agricultural biomass used in the activity complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 2 to 5, of Directive (EU) 2018/2001. Forest biomass used in the activity complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 6 and 7 of that Directive.
2. The greenhouse gas emission savings from the use of biomass in cogeneration installations are at least 80 % in relation to the GHG emission saving methodology and fossil fuel comparator set out in Annex VI to Directive (EU) 2018/2001.
3. Where the cogeneration installations rely on anaerobic digestion of organic material, the production of the digestate meets the criteria in Sections 5.6 and criteria 1 and 2 of Section 5.7 of this Annex, as applicable.
4. Points 1 and 2 do not apply to cogeneration installations with a total rated thermal input below 2 MW and using gaseous biomass fuels.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>For installations falling within the scope of Directive 2010/75/EU, emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for large combustion plants<sup>196</sup>, ensuring at the same time that no significant cross-media effects occur.</p> <p>For combustion plants with thermal input greater than 1 MW but below the thresholds for the BAT conclusions for large combustion plants to apply, emissions are below the emission limit values set out in Annex</p>

---

<sup>196</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/1442.

	<p>II, part 2, to Directive (EU) 2015/2193.</p> <p>For plants in zones or parts of zones not complying with the air quality limit values laid down in Directive 2008/50/EC, results of the information exchange<sup>197</sup>, which are published by the Commission in accordance with Article 6, paragraphs 9 and 10, of Directive (EU) 2015/2193 are taken into account.</p> <p>In case of anaerobic digestion of organic material, where the produced digestate is used as fertiliser or soil improver, either directly or after composting or any other treatment, it meets the requirements for fertilising materials set out in Component Material Categories (CMC) 4 and 5 in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use.</p> <p>For anaerobic digestion plants treating over 100 tonnes per day, emissions to air and water are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set for anaerobic treatment of waste in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for waste treatment<sup>198</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### 4.21. Production of heat/cool from solar thermal heating

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of facilities producing heat/cool from solar thermal heating technology.

Where an economic activity is an integral element of the ‘Installation, maintenance and repair of renewable energy technologies’ as referred to in Section 7.6 of this Annex, the technical screening criteria specified in Section 7.6 apply.

<sup>197</sup> The final technology report resulting from the exchange of information with Member States, the industries concerned and non-governmental organisations contains technical information on best available technologies used in medium combustion plants to reduce their environmental impacts, and on the emission levels achievable with best available and emerging technologies and the related costs (version of [adoption date]: <https://circabc.europa.eu/ui/group/06f33a94-9829-4eee-b187-21bb783a0fbf/library/9a99a632-9ba8-4cc0-9679-08d929afda59/details>).

<sup>198</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2018/1147.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code D35.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

*Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity produces heat/cool using solar thermal heating.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	The activity assesses availability of and, where feasible, uses equipment and components of high durability and recyclability and that are easy to dismantle and refurbish.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

---

**4.22. Production of heat/cool from geothermal energy**

*Description of the activity*

Construction or operation of facilities that produce heat/cool from geothermal energy.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code D35.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

*Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The life-cycle GHG emissions from the generation of heat/cool from geothermal energy are lower than 100gCO<sub>2</sub>e/kWh.

Life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated based on project-specific data, where available, using Commission Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018 or ISO 14064-1:2018.

Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	For the operation of high-enthalpy geothermal energy systems, adequate abatement systems are in place to reduce emission levels in order not to hamper the achievement of air quality limit values set out in Directives 2004/107/EC and 2008/50/EC.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

---

#### 4.23. Production of heat/cool from renewable non-fossil gaseous and liquid fuels

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of heat generation facilities that produce heat/cool using gaseous and liquid fuels of renewable origin. This activity does not include production of heat/cool from the exclusive use of biogas and bio-liquid fuels (see Section 4.24 of this Annex).

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code D35.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. The life-cycle GHG emissions from the generation of heat/cool using renewable gaseous and liquid fuels are lower than 100gCO<sub>2</sub>e/kWh.

Life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated based on project-specific data, where available, using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018<sup>199</sup> or ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>200</sup>.

Quantified life-cycle GHG emissions are verified by an independent third party.

2. Where facilities incorporate any form of abatement (including carbon capture or use of decarbonised fuels), that abatement activity complies with the relevant Sections of this Annex, where applicable.

Where the CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be emitted from the electricity generation process is captured for the purpose of underground storage, the CO<sub>2</sub> is transported and stored underground, in accordance with the technical screening criteria set out in Sections 5.11 and 5.12 of this Annex.

3. The activity meets either of the following criteria:

- (a) at construction, measurement equipment for monitoring physical emissions, such as methane leakage is installed or a leak detection and repair program is introduced;
- (b) at operation, physical measurement of methane emissions are reported and leak is eliminated.

4. Where the activity blends renewable gaseous or liquid fuels with biogas or bioliquids, the

---

---

<sup>199</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>200</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

agricultural biomass used for the production of the biogas or bioliquids complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 2 to 5, of Directive (EU) 2018/2001 while forest biomass complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 6 and 7, of that Directive.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for large combustion plants<sup>201</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p> <p>For combustion plants with thermal input greater than 1 MW but below the thresholds for the BAT conclusions for large combustion plants to apply, emissions are below the emission limit values set out in Annex II, part 2, to Directive (EU) 2015/2193.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

<sup>201</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/1442.

#### 4.24. Production of heat/cool from bioenergy

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of facilities that produce heat/cool exclusively from biomass, biogas or bioliquids, and excluding production of heat/cool from blending of renewable fuels with biogas or bioliquids (see Section 4.23 of this Annex).

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code D35.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. Agricultural biomass used in the activity for the production of heat and cool complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 2 to 5, of Directive (EU) 2018/2001. Forest biomass used in the activity complies with the criteria laid down in Article 29, paragraphs 6 and 7, of that Directive.
  2. The greenhouse gas emission savings from the use of biomass are at least 80 % in relation to the GHG emission saving methodology and relative fossil fuel comparator set out in Annex VI to Directive (EU) 2018/2001.
  3. Where the installations rely on anaerobic digestion of organic material, the production of the digestate meets the criteria in Sections 5.6 and criteria 1 and 2 of Section 5.7 of this Annex, as applicable.
  4. Points 1 and 2 do not apply to heat generation installations with a total rated thermal input below 2 MW and using gaseous biomass fuels.
- 

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a	N/A

circular economy	
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>For installations falling within the scope of Directive 2010/75/EU, emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for large combustion plants<sup>202</sup>, ensuring at the same time that no significant cross-media effects occur.</p> <p>For combustion plants with thermal input greater than 1 MW but below the thresholds for the BAT conclusions for large combustion plants to apply, emissions are below the emission limit values set out in Annex 2, part 2, to Directive (EU) 2015/2193.</p> <p>For plants in zones or parts of zones not complying with the air quality limit values laid down in Directive 2008/50/EC, results of the information exchange<sup>203</sup>, which are published by the Commission in accordance with Article 6, paragraphs 9 and 10 of Directive (EU) 2015/2193 are taken into account.</p> <p>For anaerobic digestion of organic material, where the produced digestate is used as fertiliser or soil improver, either directly or after composting or any other treatment, it meets the requirements for fertilising materials set out in Component Material Categories (CMC) 4 and 5 in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use.</p> <p>For anaerobic digestion plants treating over 100 tonnes per day, emissions to air and water are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set for anaerobic treatment of waste in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for waste treatment<sup>204</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

<sup>202</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/1442.

<sup>203</sup> The final technology report resulting from the exchange of information with Member States, the industries concerned and non-governmental organisations contains technical information on best available technologies used in medium combustion plants to reduce their environmental impacts, and on the emission levels achievable with best available and emerging technologies and the related costs (version of [adoption date]: <https://circabc.europa.eu/ui/group/06f33a94-9829-4eee-b187-21bb783a0fbf/library/9a99a632-9ba8-4cc0-9679-08d929afda59/details>).

<sup>204</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2018/1147.



biodiversity and ecosystems	
-----------------------------	--

#### **4.25. Production of heat/cool using waste heat**

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of facilities that produce heat/cool using waste heat.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code D35.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity produces heat/cool from waste heat.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	The activity assesses availability of and, where feasible, uses equipment and components of high durability and recyclability and that are easy to dismantle and refurbish.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Pumps and the kind of equipment used, which is covered by Ecodesign and Energy labelling comply, where relevant, with the top class requirements of the energy label laid down in Regulation (EU) 2017/1369, and with implementing regulations under Directive 2009/125/EC and represent the best available technology.

(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.
---	--

## 5. WATER SUPPLY, SEWERAGE, WASTE MANAGEMENT AND REMEDIATION

### 5.1. Construction, extension and operation of water collection, treatment and supply systems

#### *Description of the activity*

Construction, extension and operation of water collection, treatment and supply systems.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular E36.00 and F42.99 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The water supply system complies with one of the following criteria:

- (a) the net average energy consumption for abstraction and treatment equals to or is lower than 0.5 kWh per cubic meter produced water supply. Net energy consumption may take into account measures decreasing energy consumption, such as source control (pollutant load inputs), and, as appropriate, energy generation (such as hydraulic, solar and wind energy);
- (b) the leakage level is either calculated using the Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI)<sup>205</sup> rating method and the threshold value equals to or is lower than 1.5, or is calculated using another appropriate method and the threshold value is established in accordance with Article 4 of Directive (EU) 2020/2184 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>206</sup>. That calculation is to be applied across the extent of water supply (distribution) network where the works are carried out, i.e. at water supply zone level, district metered area(s) (DMAs) or pressure managed area(s) (PMAs).

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
-------------------------------	--

---

<sup>205</sup> The Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI) is calculated as current annual real losses (CARL)/unavoidable annual real losses (UARL): The current annual real losses (CARL) represent the amount of water that is actually lost from the distribution network (i.e. not delivered to final users). The unavoidable annual real losses (UARL) take into consideration that there will always be some leakage in a water distribution network. The UARL is calculated based on factors such as the length of the network, the number of service connections and the pressure at which the network is operating.

<sup>206</sup> Directive (EU) 2020/2184 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2020 on the quality of water intended for human consumption (recast) (OJ L 435, 23.12.2020, p. 1).

(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

## 5.2. Renewal of water collection, treatment and supply systems

### *Description of the activity*

Renewal of water collection, treatment and supply systems including renewals to water collection, treatment and distribution infrastructures for domestic and industrial needs. It implies no material changes to the volume of flow collected, treated or supplied.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular E36.00 and F42.99 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The renewal of the water supply system leads to improved energy efficiency in one of the following ways:

- (a) by decreasing the net average energy consumption of the system by at least 20% compared to own baseline performance averaged for three years, including abstraction and treatment, measured in kWh per cubic meter produced water supply;
- (b) by closing the gap by at least 20% either between the current leakage level averaged

over three years, calculated using the Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI) rating method and an ILI of 1.5<sup>207</sup>, or between the current leakage level averaged over three years, calculated using another appropriate method, and the threshold value established in accordance with Article 4 of Directive (EU) 2020/2184. The current leakage level averaged over three years is calculated across the extent of water supply (distribution) network where the works are carried out, i.e. for the renewed water supply (distribution) network at district metered area(s) (DMAs) or pressure managed area(s) (PMAs).

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 5.3. Construction, extension and operation of waste water collection and treatment

#### *Description of the activity*

Construction, extension and operation of centralised waste water systems including collection (sewer network) and treatment.

<sup>207</sup>

The Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI) is calculated as current annual real losses (CARL)/unavoidable annual real losses (UARL): The current annual real losses (CARL) represent the amount of water that is actually lost from the distribution network (i.e. not delivered to final users). The unavoidable annual real losses (UARL) take into consideration that there will always be some leakage in a water distribution network. The UARL is calculated based on factors such as the length of the network, the number of service connections and the pressure at which the network is operating.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular E37.00 and F42.99 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. The net energy consumption of the waste water treatment plant equals to or is lower than:
  - (a) 35 kWh per population equivalent (p.e.) per annum for treatment plant capacity below 10 000 p.e.;
  - (b) 25 kWh per population equivalent (p.e.) per annum for treatment plant capacity between 10 000 and 100 000 p.e.;
  - (c) 20 kWh per population equivalent (p.e.) per annum for treatment plant capacity above 100 000 p.e.

Net energy consumption of the operation of the waste water treatment plant may take into account measures decreasing energy consumption relating to source control (reduction of storm water or pollutant load inputs), and, as appropriate, energy generation within the system (such as hydraulic, solar, thermal and wind energy).

2. For the construction and extension of a waste water treatment plant or a waste water treatment plant with a collection system, which are substituting more GHG-intensive treatment systems (such as septic tanks, anaerobic lagoons), an assessment of the direct GHG emissions is performed<sup>208</sup>. The results are disclosed to investors and clients on demand.

---

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex. Where the waste water is treated to a level suitable for reuse in

---

<sup>208</sup> For example, following IPCC guidelines for national GHG inventories for waste water treatment (version of [adoption date]: [https://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2019rf/pdf/5\\_Volume5/19R\\_V5\\_6\\_Ch06\\_Wastewater.pdf](https://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2019rf/pdf/5_Volume5/19R_V5_6_Ch06_Wastewater.pdf)).

water and marine resources	agricultural irrigation, the required risk management actions to avoid adverse environmental impacts have been defined and implemented <sup>209</sup> .
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Discharges to receiving waters meet the requirements laid down in Council Directive 91/271/EEC<sup>210</sup> or as required by national provisions stating maximum permissible pollutant levels from discharges to receiving waters.</p> <p>Appropriate measures have been implemented to avoid and mitigate excessive storm water overflows from the waste water collection system, which may include nature-based solutions, separate storm water collection systems, retention tanks and treatment of the first flush.</p> <p>Sewage sludge is used in accordance with Council Directive 86/278/EEC<sup>211</sup> or as required by national law relating to the spreading of sludge on the soil or any other application of sludge on and in the soil.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### 5.4. Renewal of waste water collection and treatment

##### *Description of the activity*

Renewal of centralised waste water systems including collection (sewer network) and treatment. It implies no material change related to the load or volume of flow collected or treated in the waste water system.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE codes E37.00 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

<sup>209</sup> As set out in Annex II of Regulation (EU) 2020/741 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 May 2020 on minimum requirements for water reuse (OJ L 177, 5.6.2020, p. 32).

<sup>210</sup> Council Directive 91/271/EEC of 21 May 1991 concerning urban waste-water treatment (OJ L 135, 30.5.1991, p. 40).

<sup>211</sup> Council Directive 86/278/EEC of 12 June 1986 on the protection of the environment, and in particular of the soil, when sewage sludge is used in agriculture (OJ L 181, 4.7.1986, p. 6).

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. The renewal of a collection system improves energy efficiency by decreasing the average energy consumption by 20% compared to own baseline performance averaged over three years, demonstrated on an annual basis. That decrease of energy consumption can be accounted for at the level of the project (i.e. the collection system renewal) or, across the downstream waste water agglomeration (i.e. including the downstream collection system, treatment plant or discharge of waste water).
2. The renewal of a waste water treatment plant improves energy efficiency by decreasing the average energy consumption of the system by at least 20% compared to own baseline performance averaged over three years, demonstrated on an annual basis.
3. For the purposes of points 1 and 2, the net energy consumption of the system is calculated in kWh per population equivalent per annum of the waste water collected or effluent treated, taking into account measures decreasing energy consumption relating to source control (reduction of storm water or pollutant load inputs) and, as appropriate, energy generation within the system (such as hydraulic, solar, thermal and wind energy).
4. For the purpose of point 1 and 2, the operator demonstrates that there are no material changes relating to external conditions, including modifications to discharge authorisation(s) or changes in load to the agglomeration that would lead to a reduction of energy consumption, independent of efficiency measures taken.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex. Where the waste water is treated to a level suitable for reuse in agricultural irrigation, the required risk management actions to avoid adverse environmental impacts have been defined and implemented <sup>212</sup> .

---

<sup>212</sup> As set out in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2020/741 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 May 2020 on minimum requirements for water reuse (OJ L 177, 5.6.2020, p. 32).



(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Discharges to receiving waters meet the requirements laid down in Directive 91/271/EEC or as required by national provisions stating maximum permissible pollutant levels from discharges to receiving waters.</p> <p>Appropriate measures have been implemented to avoid and mitigate excessive storm water overflows from the waste water collection system, which may include nature-based solutions, separate storm water collection systems, retention tanks and treatment of the first flush.</p> <p>Sewage sludge is used in accordance with Directive 86/278/EEC or as required by national law relating to the spreading of sludge on the soil or any other application of sludge on and in the soil.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

## 5.5. Collection and transport of non-hazardous waste in source segregated fractions

### *Description of the activity*

Separate collection and transport of non-hazardous waste in single or comingled fractions<sup>213</sup> aimed at preparing for reuse or recycling.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code E38.11 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

<sup>213</sup> In the Union, the activity is in line with Article 10(3) of Directive 2008/98/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 November 2008 on waste and repealing certain Directives (OJ L 312, 22.11.2008, p. 3) and the national legislation and waste management plans.

---

All separately collected and transported non-hazardous waste that is segregated at source is intended for preparation for reuse or recycling operations.

---

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Separately collected waste fractions are not mixed in waste storage and transfer facilities with other waste or materials with different properties.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

## **5.6. Anaerobic digestion of sewage sludge**

### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of facilities for the treatment of sewage sludge by anaerobic digestion with the resulting production and utilisation of biogas or chemicals.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular E37.00 and F42.99 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

---

1. A monitoring and contingency plan is in place in order to minimise methane leakage at the facility.

2. The produced biogas is used directly for the generation of electricity or heat, or upgraded to bio-methane for injection in the natural gas grid, or used as vehicle fuel or as feedstock in chemical industry.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Emissions are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set for anaerobic treatment of waste in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for waste treatment<sup>214</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p> <p>Where the resulting digestate is intended for use as fertiliser or soil improver, its nitrogen content (with tolerance level <math>\pm 25\%</math>) is communicated to the buyer or the entity in charge of taking off the digestate.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

---

<sup>214</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2018/1147.

## 5.7. Anaerobic digestion of bio-waste

### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of dedicated facilities for the treatment of separately collected bio-waste<sup>215</sup> through anaerobic digestion with the resulting production and utilisation of biogas and digestate and/or chemicals.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular E38.21 and F42.99 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. A monitoring and contingency plan is in place in order to minimise methane leakage at the facility.
  2. The produced biogas is used directly for the generation of electricity or heat, or upgraded to bio-methane for injection in the natural gas grid, or used as vehicle fuel or as feedstock in chemical industry.
  3. The bio-waste that is used for anaerobic digestion is source segregated and collected separately.
  4. The produced digestate is used as fertiliser or soil improver, either directly or after composting or any other treatment.
  5. In the dedicated bio-waste treatment plants, the share of food and feed crops<sup>216</sup> used as input feedstock, measured in weight, as an annual average, is less than or equal to 10% of the input feedstock.
- 

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.

---

---

<sup>215</sup> As defined in Article 3(4) of Directive 2008/98/EC.

<sup>216</sup> As defined in Article 2, point (40), of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

water and marine resources	
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>For anaerobic digestion plants treating over 100 tonnes per day, emissions to air and water are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set for anaerobic treatment of waste in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for waste treatment<sup>217</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p> <p>The produced digestate meets the requirements for fertilising materials set out in Component Material Categories (CMC) 4 and 5 for digestate or CMC 3 for compost, as applicable, in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2019/1009, or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use</p> <p>The Nitrogen content (with tolerance level <math>\pm 25\%</math>) of the digestate used as fertiliser or soil improver is communicated to the buyer or the entity in charge of taking off the digestate.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

## 5.8. Composting of bio-waste

### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of dedicated facilities for the treatment of separately collected bio-waste through composting (aerobic digestion) with the resulting production and utilisation of compost<sup>218</sup>.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular E38.21 and F42.99 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

<sup>217</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2018/1147.

<sup>218</sup> Bio-waste is defined in Article 3, point 4, of Directive 2008/98/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 November 2008 on waste and repealing certain Directives (OJ L 312, 22.11.2008, p. 3).

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. The bio-waste that is composted is source segregated and collected separately.
  2. The compost produced is used as fertiliser or soil improver and meets the requirements for fertilising materials set out in Component Material Category 3 in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use.
- 

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>For composting plants treating over 75 tonnes per day, emissions to air and water are within or lower than the emission levels associated with the best available techniques (BAT-AEL) ranges set out for aerobic treatment of waste in the latest relevant best available techniques (BAT) conclusions, including the best available techniques (BAT) conclusions for waste treatment<sup>219</sup>. No significant cross-media effects occur.</p> <p>The site has a system in place that prevents leachate reaching groundwater.</p> <p>The compost produced meets the requirements for fertilising materials set out in Component Material Category 3 in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 or national rules on fertilisers or soil improvers for agricultural use.</p>
(6) Protection and	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this

---

<sup>219</sup> Implementing Decision (EU) 2018/1147.

restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	Annex.
--	--------

## 5.9. Material recovery from non-hazardous waste

### *Description of the activity*

Construction and operation of facilities for the sorting and processing of separately collected non-hazardous waste streams into secondary raw materials involving mechanical reprocessing, except for backfilling purposes.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular E38.32 and F42.99 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity converts at least 50 %, in terms of weight, of the processed separately collected non-hazardous waste into secondary raw materials that are suitable for the substitution of virgin materials in production processes.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A

(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.
---	--

## 5.10. Landfill gas capture and utilisation

### *Description of the activity*

Installation and operation of infrastructure for landfill<sup>220</sup> gas capture and utilisation in permanently closed landfills or landfill cells using new or supplementary dedicated technical facilities and equipment installed during or post landfill or landfill cell closure.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code E38.21 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. The landfill has not been opened after 8 July 2020.
2. The landfill or landfill cell where the gas capture system is newly installed, extended, or retrofitted is permanently closed and is not taking in further biodegradable waste<sup>221</sup>.
3. The produced landfill gas is used for the generation of electricity or heat as biogas<sup>222</sup>, or upgraded to bio-methane for injection in the natural gas grid, or used as vehicle fuel or as feedstock in chemical industry.
4. Methane emissions from the landfill and leakages from the landfill gas collection and utilisation facilities are subject to control and monitoring procedures set out in Annex III to Council Directive 1999/31/EC<sup>223</sup>.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this
-------------------------------	---

<sup>220</sup> 'Landfill' is defined in Article 2, point (g), of Council Directive 1999/31/EC of 26 April 1999 on the landfill of waste (OJ L 182, 16.7.1999, p. 1).

<sup>221</sup> As set out in Article 5(3) of Directive 1999/31/EC.

<sup>222</sup> 'Biogas' is defined in Article 2, point 28, of Directive (EU) 2018/2001.

<sup>223</sup> Council Directive 1999/31/EC of 26 April 1999 on the landfill of waste (OJ L 182, 16.7.1999, p. 1).



	Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>The permanent closure and remediation as well as the after-care of old landfills, where the landfill gas capture system is installed, are carried out in accordance with the following rules:</p> <p>(a) general requirements set out in Annex I to Directive 1999/31/EC;</p> <p>(b) control and monitoring procedures set out in Annex III to that Directive.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

### 5.11. Transport of CO<sub>2</sub>

#### *Description of the activity*

Transport of captured CO<sub>2</sub> via all modes.

Construction and operation of CO<sub>2</sub> pipelines and retrofit of gas networks where the main purpose is the integration of captured CO<sub>2</sub>.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F42.21 and H49.50 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. The CO<sub>2</sub> transported from the installation where it is captured to the injection point does not lead to CO<sub>2</sub> leakages above 0.5 % of the mass of CO<sub>2</sub> transported.
2. The CO<sub>2</sub> is delivered to a permanent CO<sub>2</sub> storage site that meets the criteria for underground geological storage of CO<sub>2</sub> set out in Section 5.12 of this Annex; or to other transport modalities, which lead to permanent CO<sub>2</sub> storage site that meet those criteria.
3. Appropriate leak detection systems are applied and a monitoring plan is in place, with the report verified by an independent third party.
4. Where assets that increase the flexibility and improve the management of an existing network are installed, the installation is eligible.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

## 5.12. Underground permanent geological storage of CO<sub>2</sub>

### *Description of the activity*

Permanent storage of captured CO<sub>2</sub> in appropriate underground geological formations.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code E39.00 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. Characterisation and assessment of the potential storage complex and surrounding area, or exploration within the meaning of Article 3, point (8), of Directive 2009/31/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>224</sup> is carried out in order to establish whether the geological formation is suitable for use as a CO<sub>2</sub> storage site.
  2. For operation of underground geological CO<sub>2</sub> storage sites, including closure and post-closure obligations:
    - (a) appropriate leakage detection systems are implemented to prevent release during operation;
    - (b) a monitoring plan of the injection facilities, the storage complex, and, where appropriate, the surrounding environment is in place, with the regular reports checked by the competent national authority.
  3. For the exploration and operation of storage sites within the Union, the activity complies with Directive 2009/31/EC. For the exploration and operation of storage sites in third countries, the activity complies with ISO 27914:2017<sup>225</sup> for geological storage of CO<sub>2</sub>.
- 

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.

---

<sup>224</sup> Directive 2009/31/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 April 2009 on the geological storage of carbon dioxide and amending Council Directive 85/337/EEC, European Parliament and Council Directives 2000/60/EC, 2001/80/EC, 2004/35/EC, 2006/12/EC, 2008/1/EC and Regulation (EC) No 1013/2006 (OJ L 140, 5.6.2009, p. 114).

<sup>225</sup> ISO Standard 27914:2017, Carbon dioxide capture, transportation and geological storage — Geological storage (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/64148.html>).

(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	The activity complies with Directive 2009/31/EC.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

## 6. TRANSPORT

### 6.1. Passenger interurban rail transport

#### *Description of the activity*

Purchase, financing, rental, leasing and operation of passenger transport using railway rolling stock on mainline networks, spread over an extensive geographic area, passenger transport by interurban railways and operation of sleeping cars or dining cars as an integrated operation of railway companies.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular H49.10, N77.39 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

Where an economic activity in this category does not fulfil the substantial contribution criterion specified in point (a) of this Section, that activity is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided it complies with the remaining technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity complies with one of the following criteria:

- (a) the trains and passenger coaches have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
  - (b) the trains and passenger coaches have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission when operated on a track with necessary infrastructure, and use a conventional engine where such infrastructure is not available (bimode).
- 

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Measures are in place to manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy, in particular during maintenance.

---

(5) Pollution prevention and control	Engines for the propulsion of railway locomotives (RLL) and engines for the propulsion of railcars (RLR) comply with emission limits set out in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 of the European Parliament and of the Council <sup>226</sup> .
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

## 6.2. Freight rail transport

### *Description of the activity*

Purchase, financing, leasing, rental and operation of freight transport on mainline rail networks as well as short line freight railroads.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular H49.20 and N77.39 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

Where an economic activity in this category does not fulfil the substantial contribution criterion specified in point (a) of this Section, that activity is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided it complies with the remaining technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. The activity complies with one or both of the following criteria:

- (a) the trains and wagons have zero direct tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> emission;
- (b) the trains and wagons have zero direct tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> emission when operated on a track with necessary infrastructure, and use a conventional engine where such infrastructure is not available (bimode).

2. The trains and wagons are not dedicated to the transport of fossil fuels.

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

<sup>226</sup> Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 September 2016 on requirements relating to gaseous and particulate pollutant emission limits and type-approval for internal combustion engines for non-road mobile machinery, amending Regulations (EU) No 1024/2012 and (EU) No 167/2013, and amending and repealing Directive 97/68/EC (OJ L 252, 16.9.2016, p. 53).

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Measures are in place to manage waste, in accordance with the waste hierarchy, in particular during maintenance.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Engines for the propulsion of railway locomotives (RLL) and engines for the propulsion of railcars (RLR) comply with emission limits set out in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2016/1628.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

### 6.3. Urban and suburban transport, road passenger transport

#### *Description of the activity*

Purchase, financing, leasing, rental and operation of urban and suburban transport vehicles for passengers and road passenger transport.

For motor vehicles, operation of vehicles designated as category M2 or M3, in accordance with Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>227</sup>, for the provision of passenger transport.

The economic activities in this category may include operation of different modes of land transport, such as by motor bus, tram, streetcar, trolley bus, underground and elevated railways. This also includes town-to-airport or town-to-station lines and operation of funicular railways and aerial cableways where part of urban or suburban transit systems.

The economic activities in this category also include scheduled long-distance bus services, charters, excursions and other occasional coach services, airport shuttles (including within airports), operation of school buses and buses for the transport.

<sup>227</sup> Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 May 2018 establishing a framework for the approval of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles, amending Regulations (EC) No 715/2007 and (EC) No 595/2009 and repealing Directive 2007/46/EC (OJ L 151, 14.06.2018, p. 1).

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular H49.31, H49.3.9, N77.39 and N77.11 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

Where an economic activity in this category does not fulfil the substantial contribution criterion specified in point (a) of this Section, the activity is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided it complies with the remaining technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity complies with the one of following criteria:

- (a) the activity provides urban or suburban passenger transport and its direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are zero<sup>228</sup>;
  - (b) until 31 December 2025, the activity provides interurban passenger road transport using vehicles designated as categories M2 and M3<sup>229</sup> that have a type of bodywork classified as ‘CA’ (single-deck vehicle), ‘CB’ (double-deck vehicle), ‘CC’ (single-deck articulated vehicle) or ‘CD’ (double-deck articulated vehicle)<sup>230</sup>, and comply with the latest EURO VI standard, i.e. both with the requirements of Regulation (EC) No 595/2009 and, from the time of the entry into force of amendments to that Regulation, in those amending acts, even before they become applicable, and with the latest step of the Euro VI standard set out in Table 1 of Appendix 9 to Annex I to Regulation (EU) No 582/2011 where the provisions governing that step have entered into force but have not yet become applicable for this type of vehicle<sup>231</sup>. Where such standard is not available, the direct CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of the vehicles are zero.
- 

#### Do no significant harm (‘DNSH’)

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine	N/A

---

<sup>228</sup> This includes Motor buses with type of bodywork classified as ‘CE’ (low-floor single-deck vehicle), ‘CF’ (low-floor double-deck vehicle), ‘CG’ (Articulated low-floor single-deck vehicle), ‘CH’ (Articulated low-floor double-deck vehicle), ‘CI’ (open top single deck vehicle) or ‘CJ’ (open top double deck vehicle), as set out in point 3 of part C of Annex I to Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

<sup>229</sup> As referred to in Article 4(1), point (a)(i), of Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

<sup>230</sup> As set out in point 3 of part C of Annex I to Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

<sup>231</sup> Until 31/12/2021, the EURO VI, step E as set out in Regulation (EC) No 595/2009.



resources	
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Measures are in place to manage waste, in accordance with the waste hierarchy, both in the use phase (maintenance) and the end-of-life of the fleet, including through reuse and recycling of batteries and electronics (in particular critical raw materials therein).
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>For road vehicles of categories M, tyres comply with external rolling noise requirements in the highest populated class and with Rolling Resistance Coefficient (influencing the vehicle energy efficiency) in the two highest populated classes as set out in Regulation (EU) 2020/740 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>232</sup> and as can be verified from the European Product Registry for Energy Labelling (EPREL).</p> <p>Where applicable, vehicles comply with the requirements of the most recent applicable stage of the Euro VI heavy duty emission type-approval set out in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 595/2009.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

#### 6.4. Operation of personal mobility devices, cycle logistics

##### *Description of the activity*

Selling, purchasing, financing, leasing, renting and operation of personal mobility or transport devices where the propulsion comes from the physical activity of the user, from a zero-emissions motor, or a mix of zero-emissions motor and physical activity. This includes the provision of freight transport services by (cargo) bicycles.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular N77.11 and N77.21 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

<sup>232</sup> Regulation (EU) 2020/740 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 May 2020 on the labelling of tyres with respect to fuel efficiency and other parameters, amending Regulation (EU) 2017/1369 and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1222/2009 (OJ L 177, 5.6.2020, p. 1).

1. The propulsion of personal mobility devices comes from the physical activity of the user, from a zero-emissions motor, or a mix of zero-emissions motor and physical activity.
2. The personal mobility devices are allowed to be operated on the same public infrastructure as bikes or pedestrians.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Measures are in place to manage waste, in accordance with the waste hierarchy, both in the use phase (maintenance) and the end-of-life, including through reuse and recycling of batteries and electronics (in particular critical raw materials therein).
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

## 6.5. Transport by motorbikes, passenger cars and light commercial vehicles

### *Description of the activity*

Purchase, financing, renting, leasing and operation of vehicles designated as category M1<sup>233</sup>, N1<sup>234</sup>, both falling under the scope of Regulation (EC) No 715/2007 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>235</sup>, or L (2- and 3-wheel vehicles and quadricycles)<sup>236</sup>.

<sup>233</sup> As referred to in Article 4(1), point (a)(i), of Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

<sup>234</sup> As referred to in Article 4(1), point (b)(i), of Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular H49.32, H49.39 and N77.11 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

Where an economic activity in this category does not fulfil the substantial contribution criterion specified in point (a)(ii) and (b) of this Section, the activity is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided it complies with the remaining technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

*Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity complies with the following criteria:

- (a) for vehicles of category M1 and N1, both falling under the scope of Regulation (EC) No 715/2007:
  - (i) until 31 December 2025, specific emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>, as defined in Article 3(1), point (h), of Regulation (EU) 2019/631, are lower than 50gCO<sub>2</sub>/km (low- and zero-emission light-duty vehicles);
  - (ii) from 1 January 2026, specific emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>, as defined in Article 3(1), point (h), of Regulation (EU) 2019/631, are zero.
- (b) for vehicles of category L, the tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> emissions equal to 0g CO<sub>2e</sub>/km calculated in accordance with the emission test laid down in Regulation (EU) 168/2013.

Do no significant harm (‘DNSH’)

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a	Vehicles of categories M1 and N1 are both of the following:

<sup>235</sup> Regulation (EC) No 715/2007 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 June 2007 on type approval of motor vehicles with respect to emissions from light passenger and commercial vehicles (Euro 5 and Euro 6) and on access to vehicle repair and maintenance information (OJ L 171, 29.6.2007, p. 1).

<sup>236</sup> As referred to in Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

circular economy	<p>(a) reusable or recyclable to a minimum of 85% by weight;</p> <p>(b) reusable or recoverable to a minimum of 95% by weight<sup>237</sup>.</p> <p>Measures are in place to manage waste both in the use phase (maintenance) and the end-of-life of the fleet, including through reuse and recycling of batteries and electronics (in particular critical raw materials therein), in accordance with the waste hierarchy.</p>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Vehicles comply with the requirements of the most recent applicable stage of the Euro 6 light-duty emission type-approval<sup>238</sup> set out in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007.</p> <p>Vehicles comply with the emission thresholds for clean light-duty vehicles set out in Table 2 of the Annex to Directive 2009/33/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>239</sup>.</p> <p>For road vehicles of categories M and N, tyres comply with external rolling noise requirements in the highest populated class and with Rolling Resistance Coefficient (influencing the vehicle energy efficiency) in the two highest populated classes as set out in Regulation (EU) 2020/740 and as can be verified from the European Product Registry for Energy Labelling (EPREL).</p> <p>Vehicles comply with Regulation (EU) No 540/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>240</sup>.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

<sup>237</sup> As set out in Annex I of Directive 2005/64/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 October 2005 on the type-approval of motor vehicles with regard to their reusability, recyclability and recoverability and amending Council Directive 70/156/EEC (OJ L 310, 25.11.2005, p. 10).

<sup>238</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) 2018/1832 of 5 November 2018 amending Directive 2007/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, Commission Regulation (EC) No 692/2008 and Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/1151 for the purpose of improving the emission type approval tests and procedures for light passenger and commercial vehicles, including those for in-service conformity and real-driving emissions and introducing devices for monitoring the consumption of fuel and electric energy (OJ L 301, 27.11.2018, p. 1).

<sup>239</sup> Directive 2009/33/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 April 2009 on the promotion of clean and energy-efficient road transport vehicles (OJ L 120, 15.5.2009, p. 5).

<sup>240</sup> Regulation (EU) No 540/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 April 2014 on the sound level of motor vehicles and of replacement silencing systems, and amending Directive 2007/46/EC and repealing Directive 70/157/EEC (OJ L 158, 27.5.2014, p. 131).

## 6.6. Freight transport services by road

### *Description of the activity*

Purchase, financing, leasing, rental and operation of vehicles designated as category N1, N2<sup>241</sup> or N3<sup>242</sup> falling under the scope of EURO VI<sup>243</sup>, step E or its successor, for freight transport services by road.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular H49.4.1, H53.10, H53.20 and N77.12 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

Where an economic activity in this category does not fulfil the substantial contribution criterion specified in point (1)(a), (1)(b) or (1)(c)(i) of this Section, the activity is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided it complies with the remaining technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. The activity complies with one of the following criteria:

- (a) vehicles of category N1 have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
- (b) vehicles of category N2 and N3 with a technically permissible maximum laden mass not exceeding 7,5 tonnes are ‘zero-emission heavy-duty vehicles’ as defined in Article 3, point (11), of Regulation (EU) 2019/1242;
- (c) vehicles of category N2 and N3 with a technically permissible maximum laden mass exceeding 7,5 tonnes are one of the following:
  - (i) ‘zero-emission heavy-duty vehicles’, as defined in Article 3, point (11), of Regulation (EU) 2019/1242;
  - (ii) where technologically and economically not feasible to comply with the criterion in point (i), ‘low-emission heavy-duty vehicles’ as defined in Article 3, point (12), of that Regulation.

2. Vehicles are not dedicated to the transport of fossil fuels.

---

#### Do no significant harm (‘DNSH’)

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this
-------------------------------	---

---

<sup>241</sup> As referred to in Article 4(1), point (b)(ii), of Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

<sup>242</sup> As referred to in Article 4(1), point (b)(iii), of Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

<sup>243</sup> As set out in Regulation (EC) No 595/2009.

	Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>Vehicles of category N1, N2 and N3 are both of the following:</p> <p>(a) reusable or recyclable to a minimum of 85% by weight;</p> <p>(b) reusable or recoverable to a minimum of 95% by weight<sup>244</sup>.</p> <p>Measures are in place to manage waste both in the use phase (maintenance) and the end-of-life of the fleet, including through reuse and recycling of batteries and electronics (in particular critical raw materials therein), in accordance with the waste hierarchy.</p>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>For road vehicles of categories M and N, tyres comply with external rolling noise requirements in the highest populated class and with Rolling Resistance Coefficient (influencing the vehicle energy efficiency) in the two highest populated classes as set out in Regulation (EU) 2020/740 and as can be verified from the European Product Registry for Energy Labelling (EPREL). Vehicles comply with the requirements of the most recent applicable stage of the Euro VI heavy duty emission type-approval<sup>245</sup> set out in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 595/2009.</p> <p>Vehicles comply with Regulation (EU) No 540/2014.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

<sup>244</sup> As set out in Annex I to Directive 2005/64/EC.

<sup>245</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) No 582/2011 of 25 May 2011 implementing and amending Regulation (EC) No 595/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council with respect to emissions from heavy duty vehicles (Euro VI) and amending Annexes I and III to Directive 2007/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 167, 25.6.2011, p. 1).

## 6.7. Inland passenger water transport

### *Description of the activity*

Purchase, financing, leasing, rental and operation of passenger vessels on inland waters, involving vessels that are not suitable for sea transport.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code H50.30 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

Where an economic activity in this category does not fulfil the substantial contribution criterion specified in point (a) of this Section, the activity is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided it complies with the remaining technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity complies with one of the following criteria:

- (a) the vessels have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
  - (b) until 31 December 2025, hybrid and dual fuel vessels derive at least 50% of their energy from zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission fuels or plug-in power for their normal operation.
- 

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>Measures are in place to manage waste, both in the use phase and in the end-of-life of the vessel, in accordance with the waste hierarchy, including the control and management of hazardous materials on board of ships and ensuring their safe recycling.</p> <p>For battery-operated vessels, those measures include reuse and recycling of batteries and electronics, including critical raw materials</p>

	therein.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Engines in vessels comply with emission limits set out in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 (including vessels meeting those limits without type-approved solutions such as through after-treatment).
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

## 6.8. Inland freight water transport

### *Description of the activity*

Purchase, financing, leasing, rental and operation of freight vessels on inland waters, involving vessels that are not suitable for sea transport.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE code H50.4 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

Where an economic activity in this category does not fulfil the substantial contribution criterion specified in point (a) of this Section, the activity is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided it complies with the remaining technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. The activity complies with one or both of the following criteria:

- (a) the vessels have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission;
- (b) where technologically and economically not feasible to comply with the criterion in point (a), until 31 December 2025, the vessels have direct (tailpipe) emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> per tonne kilometre (gCO<sub>2</sub>/tkm), calculated (or estimated in case of new vessels) using the Energy Efficiency Operational Indicator<sup>246</sup>, 50% lower than the average reference value for emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> defined for heavy duty vehicles (vehicle subgroup 5- LH) in accordance with Article 11 of Regulation 2019/1242.

<sup>246</sup> The Energy Efficiency Operational Indicator is defined as the ratio of mass of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted per unit of transport work. It is a representative value of the energy efficiency of the ship operation over a consistent period which represents the overall trading pattern of the vessel. Guidance on how to calculate this indicator is provided in the document MEPC.1/Circ. 684 from IMO.



---

2. Vessels are not dedicated to the transport of fossil fuels.

---

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Measures are in place to manage waste, both in the use phase and in the end-of-life of the vessel, in accordance with the waste hierarchy, including the control and management of hazardous materials on board of ships and ensuring their safe recycling.  For battery-operated vessels, those measures include reuse and recycling of batteries and electronics, including critical raw materials therein.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Vessels comply with the emission limits set out in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 (including vessels meeting those limits without type-approved solutions such as through after-treatment).
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

---

## **6.9. Retrofitting of inland water passenger and freight transport**

### *Description of the activity*

Retrofit and upgrade of vessels for transport of freight or passengers on inland waters, involving vessels that are not suitable for sea transport.

The economic activities in this category could be associated several NACE codes, in particular H50.4, H50.30 and C33.15 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

*Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. Until 31 December 2025, the retrofitting activity reduces fuel consumption of the vessel by at least 10 % expressed in litre of fuel per tonne kilometre, as demonstrated by a comparative calculation for the representative navigation areas (including representative load profiles) in which the vessel is to operate or by means of the results of model tests or simulations.
  2. Vessels retrofitted or upgraded are not dedicated to transport of fossil fuels.
- 

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Measures are in place to manage waste, both in the use phase and in the end-of-life of the vessel, in accordance with the waste hierarchy, including the control and management of hazardous materials on board of ships and ensuring their safe recycling.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Vessels comply with emission limits set out in Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 (including vessels meeting those limits without type-approved solutions such as through after-treatment).
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

---

## 6.10. Sea and coastal freight water transport, vessels for port operations and auxiliary activities

### *Description of the activity*

Purchase, financing, chartering (with or without crew) and operation of vessels designed and equipped for transport of freight or for the combined transport of freight and passengers on sea or coastal waters, whether scheduled or not. Purchase, financing, renting and operation of vessels required for port operations and auxiliary activities, such as tugboats, mooring vessels, pilot vessels, salvage vessels and ice-breakers.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular H50.2, H52.22 and N77.34 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

Where an economic activity in this category does not fulfil the substantial contribution criterion specified in point 1 (a) of this Section, the activity is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided it complies with the remaining technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. The activity complies with one or more of the following criteria:

- (a) the vessels have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
  - (b) until 31 December 2025, hybrid and dual fuel vessels derive at least 25 % of their energy from zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission fuels or plug-in power for their normal operation at sea and in ports;
  - (c) where technologically and economically not feasible to comply with the criterion in point (a), until 31 December 2025, and only where it can be proved that the vessels are used exclusively for operating coastal and short sea services designed to enable modal shift of freight currently transported by land to sea, the vessels have direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, calculated using the International Maritime Organization (IMO) Energy Efficiency Design Index (EEDI)<sup>247</sup>, 50 % lower than the average reference CO<sub>2</sub> emissions value defined for heavy duty vehicles (vehicle sub group 5-LH) in accordance with Article 11 of Regulation 2019/1242;
  - (d) where technologically and economically not feasible to comply with the criterion in point (a), until 31 December 2025, the vessels have an attained Energy Efficiency
- 

---

<sup>247</sup> Energy Efficiency Design Index (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.imo.org/fr/MediaCentre/HotTopics/GHG/Pages/EEDI.aspx>).

Design Index (EEDI) value 10 % below the EEDI requirements applicable on 1 April 2022<sup>248</sup> if the vessels are able to run on zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission fuels or on fuels from renewable sources<sup>249</sup>.

2. Vessels are not dedicated to the transport of fossil fuels.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>Measures are in place to manage waste, both in the use phase and in the end-of-life of the vessel, in accordance with the waste hierarchy.</p> <p>For battery-operated vessels, those measures include reuse and recycling of batteries and electronics, including critical raw materials therein.</p> <p>For existing ships above 500 gross tonnage and the new-built ones replacing them, the activity complies with the requirements of Regulation (EU) No 1257/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>250</sup> relating to the inventory of hazardous materials. The scrap ships are recycled in facilities included on the European List of ship recycling facilities as laid down in Commission Decision 2016/2323<sup>251</sup>.</p>

<sup>248</sup> EEDI requirements as agreed by the Marine Environment Protection Committee of the International Maritime Organization on its seventy-fifth session. Vessels that fall into the ship types set out in MARPOL Annex VI Regulation 2, but are not considered as new ship under that regulation may provide attained EEDI value calculated on a voluntary basis in line with MARPOL Annex VI Chapter 4 and have those calculations verified in line with MARPOL Annex VI, Chapter 2.

<sup>249</sup> Fuels that meet the technical screening criteria specified in sections 3.10 and 4.13 of this Annex.

<sup>250</sup> Regulation (EU) No 1257/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 November 2013 on ship recycling and amending Regulation (EC) No 1013/2006 and Directive 2009/16/EC (OJ L 330, 10.12.2013, p. 1).

<sup>251</sup> Commission Implementing Decision 2016/2323 establishing the European List of ship recycling facilities pursuant to Regulation (EU) No 1257/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council on ship recycling (OJ L 345, 20.12.2016, p. 119).

	<p>The activity complies with Directive (EU) 2019/883 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>252</sup> as regards the protection of the marine environment against the negative effects from discharges of waste from ships.</p> <p>The ship is operated in accordance with Annex V to the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships of 2 November 1973 (the IMO MARPOL Convention), in particular with a view to producing reduced quantities of waste and to reducing legal discharges, by managing its waste in a sustainable and environmentally sound manner.</p>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>As regards the reduction of sulphur oxides emissions and particulate matters, vessels comply with Directive (EU) 2016/802 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>253</sup>, and with Regulation 14<sup>254</sup> of Annex VI to the IMO MARPOL Convention. Sulphur in fuel content does not exceed 0,5 % in mass (the global sulphur limit) and 0,1 % in mass in emission control area (ECA) designated in the North and Baltic Seas by the IMO<sup>255</sup>.</p> <p>As regards nitrogen oxides (NOx) emissions, vessels comply with Regulation 13<sup>256</sup> of Annex VI to IMO MARPOL Convention. Tier II NOx requirement applies to ships constructed after 2011. Only while operating in NOx emission control areas established under IMO rules, ships constructed after 1 January 2016 comply with stricter engine requirements (Tier III) reducing NOx emissions<sup>257</sup>.</p> <p>Discharges of black and grey water comply with Annex IV to the IMO MARPOL Convention.</p> <p>Measures are in place to minimise toxicity of anti-fouling paint and biocides as laid down in Regulation (EU) No 528/2012, which</p>

<sup>252</sup> Directive (EU) 2019/883 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 April 2019 on port reception facilities for the delivery of waste from ships, amending Directive 2010/65/EU and repealing Directive 2000/59/EC (OJ L 151, 7.6.2019, p. 116).

<sup>253</sup> Directive (EU) 2016/802 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 11 May 2016 relating to a reduction in the sulphur content of certain liquid fuels (OJ L 132, 21.5.2016, p. 58).

<sup>254</sup> (Version of [adoption date]): [http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/PollutionPrevention/AirPollution/Pages/Sulphur-oxides-\(SOx\)-%E2%80%93Regulation-14.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/PollutionPrevention/AirPollution/Pages/Sulphur-oxides-(SOx)-%E2%80%93Regulation-14.aspx).

<sup>255</sup> As regards the extension of the requirements applying in Emission Control Area to other Union seas, countries bordering the Mediterranean Sea are discussing the creation of relevant ECA under the legal framework of the Barcelona Convention.

<sup>256</sup> (Version of [adoption date]): [http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/PollutionPrevention/AirPollution/Pages/Nitrogen-oxides-\(NOx\)-Regulation-13.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/PollutionPrevention/AirPollution/Pages/Nitrogen-oxides-(NOx)-Regulation-13.aspx).

<sup>257</sup> In Union seas, the requirement is applicable as of 2021 in the Baltic and North Seas.

	implements in Union law the International Convention on the Control of Harmful Anti-fouling Systems on Ships adopted on 5 October 2001 <sup>258</sup> .
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>Releases of ballast water containing non-indigenous species are prevented in line with the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments (BWM).</p> <p>Measures are in place to prevent the introduction of non-indigenous species by biofouling of hull and niche areas of ships taking into account the IMO Biofouling Guidelines<sup>259</sup>.</p> <p>Noise and vibrations are limited by using noise reducing propellers, hull design or on-board machinery in line with the guidance given in the IMO Guidelines for the Reduction of Underwater Noise<sup>260</sup>.</p> <p>In the Union, the activity does not hamper the achievement of good environmental status, as set out in Directive 2008/56/EC, requiring that the appropriate measures are taken to prevent or mitigate impacts in relation to that Directive's Descriptors 1 (biodiversity), 2 (non-indigenous species), 6 (seabed integrity), 8 (contaminants), 10 (marine litter), 11 (Noise/Energy) and as set out in Commission Decision (EU) 2017/848 in relation to the relevant criteria and methodological standards for those descriptors, as applicable.</p>

### 6.11. Sea and coastal passenger water transport

#### *Description of the activity*

Purchase, financing, chartering (with or without crew) and operation of vessels designed and equipped for performing passenger transport, on sea or coastal waters, whether scheduled or not. The economic activities in this category include operation of ferries, water taxis and excursions, cruise or sightseeing boats.

The activity could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular H50.10, N77.21 and N77.34 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

Where an economic activity in this category does not fulfil the substantial contribution criterion specified in point (a) of this Section, the activity is a transitional activity as referred

<sup>258</sup> International Convention on the Control of Harmful Anti-fouling Systems on Ships of 5 October 2001.

<sup>259</sup> IMO Guidelines for the control and management of ships' biofouling to minimize the transfer of invasive aquatic species, resolution MEPC.207(62).

<sup>260</sup> IMO Guidelines for the Reduction of Underwater Noise from Commercial Shipping to Address Adverse Impacts on Marine Life, (MEPC.1/Circ.833).

to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, provided it complies with the remaining technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity complies with one or more of the following criteria:

- (a) the vessels have zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
- (b) where technologically and economically not feasible to comply with the criterion in point (a), until 31 December 2025, hybrid and dual fuel vessels derive at least 25% of their energy from zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emission fuels or plug-in power for their normal operation at sea and in ports;
- (c) where technologically and economically not feasible to comply with the criterion in point (a), until 31 December 2025, the vessels have an attained Energy Efficiency Design Index (EEDI)<sup>261</sup> value 10% below the EEDI requirements applicable on 1 April 2022<sup>262</sup>, if the vessels are able to run on zero direct (tailpipe) emission fuels or on fuels from renewable sources<sup>263</sup>.

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Measures are in place to manage waste, both in the use phase and in the end-of-life of the vessel, in accordance with the waste hierarchy.  For battery-operated vessels, those measures include reuse and recycling of batteries and electronics, including critical raw materials

<sup>261</sup> Energy Efficiency Design Index (version of [adoption date]: <http://www.imo.org/fr/MediaCentre/HotTopics/GHG/Pages/EEDI.aspx>).

<sup>262</sup> EEDI requirements as agreed by the Marine Environment Protection Committee of the International Maritime Organization on its seventy-fifth session. Vessels that fall into the ship types set out in MARPOL Annex VI Regulation 2 but are not considered as new ship under that regulation may provide attained EEDI value calculated on a voluntary basis in line with MARPOL Annex VI Chapter 4 and have those calculations verified in line with MARPOL Annex VI Chapter 2.

<sup>263</sup> Fuels that meet the technical screening criteria specified in sections 3.10 and 4.13 of this Annex.

	<p>therein.</p> <p>For existing ships above 500 gross tonnage and the new-built ones replacing them, the activity complies with the requirements of Regulation (EU) No 1257/2013 relating to the inventory of hazardous materials. The scrap ships are recycled in facilities included on the European List of ship recycling facilities as laid down in Implementing Decision 2016/2323.</p> <p>The activity complies with Directive (EU) 2019/883 as regards the protection of the marine environment against the negative effects from discharges of waste from ships.</p> <p>The ship is operated in accordance with Annex V to the IMO MARPOL Convention, in particular with a view to producing reduced quantities of waste and to reducing legal discharges, by managing its waste in a sustainable and environmentally sound manner.</p>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>As regards the reduction of sulphur oxides emissions and particulate matters, vessels comply with Directive (EU) 2016/802, and with Regulation 14 of Annex VI to the IMO MARPOL Convention. Sulphur in fuel content does not exceed 0,5 % in mass (the global sulphur limit) and 0,1 % in mass in emission control area (ECA) designated in the North and Baltic Seas by the IMO<sup>264</sup>.</p> <p>As regards nitrogen oxides (NOx) emissions, vessels comply with Regulation 13 of Annex VI to IMO MARPOL Convention. Tier II NOx requirement applies to ships constructed after 2011. Only while operating in NOx emission control areas established under IMO rules, ships constructed after 1 January 2016 comply with stricter engine requirements (Tier III) reducing NOx emissions<sup>265</sup>.</p> <p>Discharges of black and grey water comply with Annex IV to the IMO MARPOL Convention.</p> <p>Measures are in place to minimise toxicity of anti-fouling paint and biocides as laid down in Regulation (EU) No 528/2012, which implements in Union law the International Convention on the Control of Harmful Anti-fouling Systems on Ships adopted on 5 October 2001.</p>
(6) Protection and	Releases of ballast water containing non-indigenous species are

<sup>264</sup> As regards the extension of the requirements applying in Emission Control Area to other Union seas, countries bordering the Mediterranean Sea are discussing the creation of relevant ECA under the legal framework of the Barcelona Convention.

<sup>265</sup> In Union seas, the requirement is applicable as of 2021 in the Baltic and North Seas.



restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>prevented in line with the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments (BWM).</p> <p>Measures are in place to prevent the introduction of non-indigenous species by biofouling of hull and niche areas of ships taking into account the IMO Biofouling Guidelines<sup>266</sup>.</p> <p>Noise and vibrations are limited by using noise reducing propellers, hull design or on-board machinery in line with the guidance given in the IMO Guidelines for the Reduction of Underwater Noise<sup>267</sup>.</p> <p>In the Union, the activity does not hamper the achievement of good environmental status, as set out in Directive 2008/56/EC, requiring that the appropriate measures are taken to prevent or mitigate impacts in relation to that Directive's Descriptors 1 (biodiversity), 2 (non-indigenous species), 6 (seabed integrity), 8 (contaminants), 10 (marine litter), 11 (Noise/Energy) and as set out in Decision (EU) 2017/848 in relation to the relevant criteria and methodological standards for those descriptors, as applicable.</p>
--	--

## 6.12. Retrofitting of sea and coastal freight and passenger water transport

### *Description of the activity*

Retrofit and upgrade of vessels designed and equipped for the transport of freight or passengers on sea or coastal waters, and of vessels required for port operations and auxiliary activities, such as tugboats, mooring vessels, pilot vessels, salvage vessels and ice-breakers.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE codes H50.10, H50.2, H52.22, C33.15, N77.21 and N.77.34 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

<sup>266</sup> IMO Guidelines for the control and management of ships' biofouling to minimize the transfer of invasive aquatic species resolution MEPC.207(62).

<sup>267</sup> IMO Guidelines for the Reduction of Underwater Noise from Commercial Shipping to Address Adverse Impacts on Marine Life, (MEPC.1/Circ.833).

1. Until 31 December 2025, the retrofitting activity reduces fuel consumption of the vessel by at least 10 % expressed in grams of fuel per deadweight tons per nautical mile, as demonstrated by computational fluid dynamics (CFD), tank tests or similar engineering calculations.

2. Vessels are not dedicated to the transport of fossil fuels.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>Measures are in place to manage waste, both in the use phase and in the end-of-life of the vessel, in accordance with the waste hierarchy.</p> <p>For battery-operated vessels, those measures include reuse and recycling of batteries and electronics, including critical raw materials therein.</p> <p>For existing ships above 500 gross tonnage and the new-built ones replacing them, the activity complies with the requirements of Regulation (EU) No 1257/2013 relating to the inventory of hazardous materials. The scrap ships are recycled in facilities included on the European List of ship recycling facilities as laid down in Commission Decision 2016/2323.</p> <p>The activity complies with Directive (EU) 2019/883 as regards the protection of the marine environment against the negative effects from discharges of waste from ships.</p> <p>The ship is operated in accordance with Annex V to the IMO MARPOL Convention, in particular with a view to producing reduced quantities of waste and to reducing legal discharges, by managing its waste in a sustainable and environmentally sound manner.</p>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	As regards the reduction of sulphur oxides emissions and particulate matters, vessels comply with Directive (EU) 2016/802, and with Regulation 14 of Annex VI to the IMO MARPOL Convention. Sulphur

	<p>in fuel content does not exceed 0,5 % in mass (the global sulphur limit) and 0,1 % in mass in emission control area (ECA) designated in the North and Baltic Seas by the IMO<sup>268</sup>.</p> <p>As regards nitrogen oxides (NOx) emissions, vessels comply with Regulation 13 of Annex VI to IMO MARPOL Convention. Tier II NOx requirement applies to ships constructed after 2011. Only while operating in NOx emission control areas established under IMO rules, ships constructed after 1 January 2016 comply with stricter engine requirements (Tier III) reducing NOx emissions<sup>269</sup>.</p> <p>Discharges of black and grey water comply with Annex IV to the IMO MARPOL Convention.</p> <p>Measures are in place to minimise toxicity of anti-fouling paint and biocides as laid down in Regulation (EU) No 528/2012, which implements in Union law the International Convention on the Control of Harmful Anti-fouling Systems on Ships adopted on 5 October 2001.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>Releases of ballast water containing non-indigenous species are prevented in line with the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments (BWM).</p> <p>Measures are in place to prevent the introduction of non-indigenous species by biofouling of hull and niche areas of ships taking into account the IMO Biofouling Guidelines<sup>270</sup>.</p> <p>Noise and vibrations are limited by using noise reducing propellers, hull design or on-board machinery in line with the guidance given in the IMO Guidelines for the Reduction of Underwater Noise<sup>271</sup>.</p> <p>In the Union, the activity does not hamper the achievement of good environmental status, as set out in Directive 2008/56/EC, requiring that the appropriate measures are taken to prevent or mitigate impacts in relation to that Directive's Descriptors 1 (biodiversity), 2 (non-indigenous species), 6 (seabed integrity), 8 (contaminants), 10 (marine litter), 11 (Noise/Energy) and as set out in Decision (EU) 2017/848 in relation to the relevant criteria and methodological standards for those</p>

<sup>268</sup> As regards the extension of the requirements applying in Emission Control Area to other Union seas, countries bordering the Mediterranean Sea are discussing the creation of relevant ECA under the legal framework of the Barcelona Convention.

<sup>269</sup> In Union seas, the requirement is applicable as of 2021 in the Baltic and North Seas.

<sup>270</sup> IMO Guidelines for the control and management of ships' biofouling to minimize the transfer of invasive aquatic species resolution MEPC.207(62).

<sup>271</sup> IMO Guidelines for the Reduction of Underwater Noise from Commercial Shipping to Address Adverse Impacts on Marine Life, (MEPC.1/Circ.833).

	descriptors, as applicable.
--	-----------------------------

### **6.13. Infrastructure for personal mobility, cycle logistics**

#### *Description of the activity*

Construction, modernisation, maintenance and operation of infrastructure for personal mobility, including the construction of roads, motorways bridges and tunnels and other infrastructure that are dedicated to pedestrians and bicycles, with or without electric assist.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F42.11, F42.12, F43.21, F71.1 and F71.20 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The infrastructure that is constructed and operated is dedicated to personal mobility or cycle logistics: pavements, bike lanes and pedestrian zones, electrical charging and hydrogen refuelling installations for personal mobility devices.

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	At least 70 % (by weight) of the non-hazardous construction and demolition waste (excluding naturally occurring material referred to in

	category 17 05 04 in the European List of Waste established by Commission Decision 2000/532/EC <sup>272</sup> ) generated on the construction site is prepared for reuse, recycling and other material recovery, including backfilling operations using waste to substitute other materials, in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol <sup>273</sup> . Operators limit waste generation in processes related to construction and demolition, in accordance with the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol, taking into account best available techniques and using selective demolition to enable removal and safe handling of hazardous substances and facilitate reuse and high-quality recycling by selective removal of materials, using available sorting systems for construction and demolition waste.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Measures are taken to reduce noise, dust and pollutant emissions during construction or maintenance works.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

#### 6.14. Infrastructure for rail transport

##### *Description of the activity*

Construction, modernisation, operation and maintenance of railways and subways as well as bridges and tunnels, stations, terminals, rail service facilities<sup>274</sup>, safety and traffic management systems including the provision of architectural services, engineering services, drafting services, building inspection services and surveying and mapping services and the like as well as the performance of physical, chemical and other analytical testing of all types of materials and products.

<sup>272</sup> Commission Decision 2000/532/EC of 3 May 2000 replacing Decision 94/3/EC establishing a list of wastes pursuant to Article 1(a) of Council Directive 75/442/EEC on waste and Council Decision 94/904/EC establishing a list of hazardous waste pursuant to Article 1(4) of Council Directive 91/689/EEC on hazardous waste (OJ L 226, 6.9.2000, p. 3).

<sup>273</sup> EU Construction and Demolition Waste Protocol (version of [adoption date]: [https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0_en)).

<sup>274</sup> In accordance with Article 3, point (11), of Directive 34/2012/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 November 2012 establishing a single European railway area (OJ L 343, 14.12.2012, p. 32).

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F42.12, F42.13, M71.12, M71.20, F43.21, and H52.21 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. The activity complies with one of the following criteria:

- (a) the infrastructure (as defined in Annex II.2 to Directive (EU) 2016/797 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>275</sup>) is either :
  - (i) electrified trackside infrastructure and associated subsystems: infrastructure, energy, on-board control-command and signalling, and trackside control-command and signalling subsystems as defined in Annex II.2 to Directive (EU)2016/797;
  - (ii) new and existing trackside infrastructure and associated subsystems where there is a plan for electrification as regards line tracks, and, to the extent necessary for electric train operations, as regards sidings, or where the infrastructure will be fit for use by zero tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> emission trains within 10 years from the beginning of the activity: infrastructure, energy, on-board control-command and signalling, and trackside control-command and signalling subsystems as defined in Annex II.2 to Directive (EU)2016/797;
  - (iii) until 2030, existing trackside infrastructure and associated subsystems that are not part of the TEN-T network<sup>276</sup> and its indicative extensions to third countries, nor any nationally, supranationally or internationally defined network of major rail lines: infrastructure, energy, on-board control-command and signalling, and trackside control-command and signalling subsystems as defined in Annex II.2 to Directive (EU) 2016/797;
- (b) the infrastructure and installations are dedicated to transshipping freight between the modes: terminal infrastructure and superstructures for loading, unloading and transshipment of goods;
- (c) infrastructure and installations are dedicated to the transfer of passengers from rail to rail or from other modes to rail.

2. The infrastructure is not dedicated to the transport or storage of fossil fuels.

---

<sup>275</sup> Directive (EU) 2016/797 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 11 May 2016 on the interoperability of the rail system within the European Union (OJ L 138, 26.5.2016, p. 44).

<sup>276</sup> In accordance with Regulation (EU) No 1315/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 11 December 2013 on Union guidelines for the development of the trans-European transport network and repealing Decision No 661/2010/EU (OJ L 348, 20.12.2013, p. 1).

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	At least 70% (by weight) of the non-hazardous construction and demolition waste (excluding naturally occurring material defined in category 17 05 04 in the European List of Waste established by Decision 2000/532/EC) generated on the construction site is prepared for reuse, recycling and other material recovery, including backfilling operations using waste to substitute other materials, in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol <sup>277</sup> . Operators limit waste generation in processes related construction and demolition, in accordance with the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol and taking into account best available techniques and using selective demolition to enable removal and safe handling of hazardous substances and facilitate reuse and high-quality recycling by selective removal of materials, using available sorting systems for construction and demolition waste.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Where appropriate, given the sensitivity of the area affected, in particular in terms of the size of population affected, noise and vibrations from use of infrastructure are mitigated by introducing open trenches, wall barriers, or other measures and comply with Directive 2002/49/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>278</sup>.</p> <p>Measures are taken to reduce noise, dust and pollutant emissions during construction or maintenance works.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

<sup>277</sup> EU Construction and Demolition Waste Protocol(version of [adoption date]: [https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0_en)).

<sup>278</sup> Directive 2002/49/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 June 2002 relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise (OJ L 189, 18.7.2002, p. 12).

biodiversity and ecosystems	Annex.
-----------------------------	--------

## 6.15. Infrastructure enabling low-carbon road transport and public transport

### *Description of the activity*

Construction, modernisation, maintenance and operation of infrastructure that is required for zero tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> operation of zero-emissions road transport, as well as infrastructure dedicated to transshipment, and infrastructure required for operating urban transport.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F42.11, F42.13, F71.1 and F71.20 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. The activity complies with one or more of the following criteria:

- (a) the infrastructure is dedicated to the operation of vehicles with zero tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> emissions: electric charging points, electricity grid connection upgrades, hydrogen fuelling stations or electric road systems (ERS);
- (b) the infrastructure and installations are dedicated to transshipping freight between the modes: terminal infrastructure and superstructures for loading, unloading and transshipment of goods;
- (c) the infrastructure and installations are dedicated to urban and suburban public passenger transport, including associated signalling systems for metro, tram and rail systems.

2. The infrastructure is not dedicated to the transport or storage of fossil fuels.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.



water and marine resources	
(4) Transition to a circular economy	At least 70 % (by weight) of the non-hazardous construction and demolition waste (excluding naturally occurring material defined in category 17 05 04 in the European List of Waste established by Decision 2000/532/EC) generated on the construction site is prepared for reuse, recycling and other material recovery, including backfilling operations using waste to substitute other materials, in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol <sup>279</sup> . Operators limit waste generation in processes related construction and demolition, in accordance with the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol and taking into account best available techniques and using selective demolition to enable removal and safe handling of hazardous substances and facilitate reuse and high-quality recycling by selective removal of materials, using available sorting systems for construction and demolition waste.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Where relevant, noise and vibrations from use of infrastructure are mitigated by introducing open trenches, wall barriers or other measures and comply with Directive 2002/49/EC.  Measures are taken to reduce noise, dust and pollutant emissions during construction or maintenance works.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.  Where relevant, maintenance of vegetation along road transport infrastructure ensures that invasive species do not spread.  Mitigation measures have been implemented to avoid wildlife collisions.

## 6.16. Infrastructure enabling low carbon water transport

### *Description of the activity*

Construction, modernisation, operation and maintenance of infrastructure that is required for zero tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> operation of vessels or the port's own operations, as well as infrastructure dedicated to transshipment.

<sup>279</sup> EU Construction and Demolition Waste Protocol (version of [adoption date]: [https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0_en)).

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F42.91, F71.1 or F71.20 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. The activity complies with one or more of the following criteria:

- (a) the infrastructure is dedicated to the operation of vessels with zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions: electricity charging, hydrogen-based refuelling;
- (b) the infrastructure is dedicated to the provision of shore-side electrical power to vessels at berth;
- (c) the infrastructure is dedicated to the performance of the port's own operations with zero direct (tailpipe) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
- (d) the infrastructure and installations are dedicated to transshipping freight between the modes: terminal infrastructure and superstructures for loading, unloading and transshipment of goods.

2. The infrastructure is not dedicated to the transport or storage of fossil fuels.

#### Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	At least 70 % (by weight) of the non-hazardous construction and demolition waste (excluding naturally occurring material defined in category 17 05 04 in the European List of Waste established by Decision 2000/532/EC) generated on the construction site is prepared for reuse, recycling and other material recovery, including backfilling operations using waste to substitute other materials, in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the EU Construction and Demolition Waste

	Management Protocol <sup>280</sup> . Operators limit waste generation in processes related construction and demolition, in accordance with the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol and taking into account best available techniques and using selective demolition to enable removal and safe handling of hazardous substances and facilitate reuse and high-quality recycling by selective removal of materials, using available sorting systems for construction and demolition waste.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Measures are taken to reduce noise, vibration, dust and pollutant emissions during construction maintenance works.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

## 6.17. Low carbon airport infrastructure

### *Description of the activity*

Construction, modernisation, maintenance and operation of infrastructure that is required for zero tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> operation of aircraft or the airport's own operations, as well as for provision of fixed electrical ground power and preconditioned air to stationary aircraft.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F41.20 and F42.99 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1) point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

<sup>280</sup> EU Construction and Demolition Waste Protocol (version of [adoption date]: [https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0_en)).

---

1. The activity complies with one or more of the following criteria:

- (a) the infrastructure is dedicated to the operation of aircraft with zero tailpipe CO<sub>2</sub> emissions: electricity charging and hydrogen refuelling;
- (b) the infrastructure is dedicated to the provision of fixed electrical ground power and preconditioned air to stationary aircrafts;
- (c) the infrastructure is dedicated to the zero direct emissions performance of the airport's own operations: electric charging points, electricity grid connection upgrades, hydrogen refuelling stations.

2. The infrastructure is not dedicated to the transport or storage of fossil fuels.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	At least 70 % (by weight) of the non-hazardous construction and demolition waste (excluding naturally occurring material defined in category 17 05 04 in the European List of Waste established by Decision 2000/532/EC) generated on the construction site is prepared for reuse, recycling and other material recovery, including backfilling operations using waste to substitute other materials, in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol <sup>281</sup> . Operators limit waste generation in processes related to construction and demolition, in accordance with the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol and taking into account best available techniques and using selective demolition to enable removal and safe handling of hazardous substances and facilitate reuse and high-quality recycling by selective removal of materials, using available sorting systems for construction and demolition waste.
(5) Pollution	Measures are taken to reduce noise, vibration, dust and pollutant

---

<sup>281</sup> EU Construction and Demolition Waste Protocol([https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0_en)).

prevention and control	and	emissions during construction maintenance works.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	and	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.

## 7. CONSTRUCTION AND REAL ESTATE ACTIVITIES

### 7.1. Construction of new buildings

#### *Description of the activity*

Development of building projects for residential and non-residential buildings by bringing together financial, technical and physical means to realise the building projects for later sale as well as the construction of complete residential or non-residential buildings, on own account for sale or on a fee or contract basis.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F41.1 and F41.2, including also activities under F43, in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

Constructions of new buildings for which:

1. The Primary Energy Demand (PED)<sup>282</sup>, defining the energy performance of the building resulting from the construction, is at least 10 % lower than the threshold set for the nearly zero-energy building (NZEB) requirements in national measures implementing Directive 2010/31/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>283</sup>. The energy performance is certified using an as built Energy Performance Certificate (EPC).
  2. For buildings larger than 5000 m<sup>2</sup> <sup>284</sup>, upon completion, the building resulting from the construction undergoes testing for air-tightness and thermal integrity<sup>285</sup>, and any deviation in the levels of performance set at the design stage or defects in the building envelope are disclosed to investors and clients. As an alternative; where robust and traceable quality control processes are in place during the construction process this is
- 

---

<sup>282</sup> The calculated amount of energy needed to meet the energy demand associated with the typical uses of a building expressed by a numeric indicator of total primary energy use in kWh/m<sup>2</sup> per year and based on the relevant national calculation methodology and as displayed on the Energy Performance Certificate (EPC).

<sup>283</sup> Directive 2010/31/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 May 2010 on the energy performance of buildings (OJ L 153, 18.6.2010, p. 13).

<sup>284</sup> For residential buildings, the testing is made for a representative set of dwelling/apartment types.

<sup>285</sup> The testing is carried out in accordance with EN13187 (Thermal Performance of Buildings - Qualitative Detection of Thermal Irregularities in Building Envelopes - Infrared Method) and EN 13829 (Thermal performance of buildings. Determination of air permeability of buildings. Fan pressurisation method) or equivalent standards accepted by the respective building control body where the building is located.

acceptable as an alternative to thermal integrity testing.

3. For buildings larger than 5000 m<sup>2</sup><sup>286</sup>, the life-cycle Global Warming Potential (GWP)<sup>287</sup> of the building resulting from the construction has been calculated for each stage in the life cycle and is disclosed to investors and clients on demand.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	<p>Where installed, except for installations in residential building units, the specified water use for the following water appliances are attested by product datasheets, a building certification or an existing product label in the Union, in accordance with the technical specifications laid down in Appendix E to this Annex:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) wash hand basin taps and kitchen taps have a maximum water flow of 6 litres/min;</li> <li>(b) showers have a maximum water flow of 8 litres/min;</li> <li>(c) WCs, including suites, bowls and flushing cisterns, have a full flush volume of a maximum of 6 litres and a maximum average flush volume of 3,5 litres;</li> <li>(d) urinals use a maximum of 2 litres/bowl/hour. Flushing urinals have a maximum full flush volume of 1 litre.</li> </ul> <p>To avoid impact from the construction site, the activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.</p>
(4) Transition to a circular economy	At least 70 % (by weight) of the non-hazardous construction and demolition waste (excluding naturally occurring material referred to in

<sup>286</sup> For residential buildings, the calculation and disclosure are made for a representative set of dwelling/apartment types.

<sup>287</sup> The GWP is communicated as a numeric indicator for each life cycle stage expressed as kgCO<sub>2</sub>e/m<sup>2</sup> (of useful internal floor area) averaged for one year of a reference study period of 50 years. The data selection, scenario definition and calculations are carried out in accordance with EN 15978 (BS EN 15978:2011. Sustainability of construction works. Assessment of environmental performance of buildings. Calculation method). The scope of building elements and technical equipment is as defined in the Level(s) common EU framework for indicator 1.2. Where a national calculation tool exists, or is required for making disclosures or for obtaining building permits, the respective tool may be used to provide the required disclosure. Other calculation tools may be used if they fulfil the minimum criteria laid down by the Level(s) common EU framework (version of [adoption date]: <https://susproc.jrc.ec.europa.eu/product-bureau/product-groups/412/documents>), see indicator 1.2 user manual.

	<p>category 17 05 04 in the European List of Waste established by Decision 2000/532/EC) generated on the construction site is prepared for reuse, recycling and other material recovery, including backfilling operations using waste to substitute other materials, in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol<sup>288</sup>. Operators limit waste generation in processes related to construction and demolition, in accordance with the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol and taking into account best available techniques and using selective demolition to enable removal and safe handling of hazardous substances and facilitate reuse and high-quality recycling by selective removal of materials, using available sorting systems for construction and demolition waste.</p> <p>Building designs and construction techniques support circularity and in particular demonstrate, with reference to ISO 20887<sup>289</sup> or other standards for assessing the disassemblability or adaptability of buildings, how they are designed to be more resource efficient, adaptable, flexible and dismantlable to enable reuse and recycling.</p>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Building components and materials used in the construction comply with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Building components and materials used in the construction that may come into contact with occupiers<sup>290</sup> emit less than 0,06 mg of formaldehyde per m<sup>3</sup> of material or component upon testing in accordance with the conditions specified in Annex XVII to Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 and less than 0,001 mg of other categories 1A and 1B carcinogenic volatile organic compounds per m<sup>3</sup> of material or component, upon testing in accordance with CEN/EN 16516<sup>291</sup> or ISO 16000-3:2011<sup>292</sup> or other equivalent standardised test conditions and determination methods<sup>293</sup>.</p>

<sup>288</sup> EU Construction and Demolition Waste Protocol (version of [adoption date]: [https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0_en)).

<sup>289</sup> ISO 20887:2020, Sustainability in buildings and civil engineering works - Design for disassembly and adaptability - Principles, requirements and guidance (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/69370.html>).

<sup>290</sup> Applying to paints and varnishes, ceiling tiles, floor coverings, including associated adhesives and sealants, internal insulation and interior surface treatments, such as those to treat damp and mold.

<sup>291</sup> CEN/TS 16516: 2013, Construction products - Assessment of release of dangerous substances - Determination of emissions into indoor air.

<sup>292</sup> ISO 16000-3:2011, Indoor air — Part 3: Determination of formaldehyde and other carbonyl compounds in indoor air and test chamber air — Active sampling method (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/51812.html>).

<sup>293</sup> The emissions thresholds for carcinogenic volatile organic compounds relate to a 28-day test period.



	<p>Where the new construction is located on a potentially contaminated site (brownfield site), the site has been subject to an investigation for potential contaminants, for example using standard ISO 18400<sup>294</sup>.</p> <p>Measures are taken to reduce noise, dust and pollutant emissions during construction or maintenance works.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	<p>The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix D to this Annex.</p> <p>The new construction is not built on one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) arable land and crop land with a moderate to high level of soil fertility and below ground biodiversity as referred to the EU LUCAS survey<sup>295</sup>;</li> <li>(b) greenfield land of recognised high biodiversity value and land that serves as habitat of endangered species (flora and fauna) listed on the European Red List<sup>296</sup> or the IUCN Red List<sup>297</sup>;</li> <li>(c) land matching the definition of forest as set out in national law used in the national greenhouse gas inventory, or where not available, is in accordance with the FAO definition of forest<sup>298</sup>.</li> </ul>

## 7.2. Renovation of existing buildings

### *Description of the activity*

Construction and civil engineering works or preparation thereof.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F41 and F43 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

<sup>294</sup> ISO 18400 series on Soil quality — Sampling

<sup>295</sup> JRC ESDCA, LUCAS: Land Use and Coverage Area frame Survey version of [adoption date]: <https://esdac.jrc.ec.europa.eu/projects/lucas>

<sup>296</sup> IUCN, *The IUCN European Red List of Threatened Species* (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iucn.org/regions/europe/our-work/biodiversity-conservation/european-red-list-threatened-species>).

<sup>297</sup> IUCN, *The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iucnredlist.org>).

<sup>298</sup> Land spanning more than 0,5 hectares with trees higher than five meters and a canopy cover of more than 10 %, or trees able to reach those thresholds in situ. It does not include land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use, FAO Global Resources Assessment 2020. Terms and definitions.(version of [adoption date]: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8661EN/i8661en.pdf>).

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The building renovation complies with the applicable requirements for major renovations<sup>299</sup>.

Alternatively, it leads to a reduction of primary energy demand (PED) of at least 30 %<sup>300</sup>.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	<p>Where installed as part of the renovation works, except for renovation works in residential building units, the specified water use for the following water appliances is attested by product datasheets, a building certification or an existing product label in the Union, in accordance with the technical specifications laid down in Appendix E to this Annex:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) wash hand basin taps and kitchen taps have a maximum water flow of 6 litres/min;</li> <li>(b) showers have a maximum water flow of 8 litres/min;</li> <li>(c) WCs, including suites, bowls and flushing cisterns, have a full flush volume of a maximum of 6 litres and a maximum average flush volume of 3,5 litres;</li> <li>(d) urinals use a maximum of 2 litres/bowl/hour. Flushing urinals have a maximum full flush volume of 1 litre.</li> </ul>
(4) Transition to a circular economy	At least 70 % (by weight) of the non-hazardous construction and demolition waste (excluding naturally occurring material referred to in

<sup>299</sup> As set in the applicable national and regional building regulations for 'major renovation' implementing Directive 2010/31/EU. The energy performance of the building or the renovated part that is upgraded meets cost-optimal minimum energy performance requirements in accordance with the respective directive.

<sup>300</sup> The initial primary energy demand and the estimated improvement is based on a detailed building survey, an energy audit conducted by an accredited independent expert or any other transparent and proportionate method, and validated through an Energy Performance Certificate. The 30 % improvement results from an actual reduction in primary energy demand (where the reductions in net primary energy demand through renewable energy sources are not taken into account), and can be achieved through a succession of measures within a maximum of three years.

	<p>category 17 05 04 in the European List of Waste established by Decision 2000/532/EC) generated on the construction site is prepared for reuse, recycling and other material recovery, including backfilling operations using waste to substitute other materials, in accordance with the waste hierarchy and the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol<sup>301</sup>. Operators limit waste generation in processes related construction and demolition, in accordance with the EU Construction and Demolition Waste Management Protocol and taking into account best available techniques and using selective demolition to enable removal and safe handling of hazardous substances and facilitate reuse and high-quality recycling by selective removal of materials, using available sorting systems for construction and demolition waste.</p> <p>Building designs and construction techniques support circularity and in particular demonstrate, with reference to ISO 20887<sup>302</sup> or other standards for assessing the disassemblability or adaptability of buildings, how they are designed to be more resource efficient, adaptable, flexible and dismantlable to enable reuse and recycling.</p>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Building components and materials used in the construction complies with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>Building components and materials used in the building renovation that may come into contact with occupiers<sup>303</sup> emit less than 0,06 mg of formaldehyde per m<sup>3</sup> of material or component upon testing in accordance with the conditions specified in Annex XVII to Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 and less than 0,001 mg of other categories 1A and 1B carcinogenic volatile organic compounds per m<sup>3</sup> of material or component, upon testing in accordance with CEN/EN 16516 or ISO 16000-3:2011<sup>304</sup> or other equivalent standardised test conditions and determination methods<sup>305</sup>.</p> <p>Measures are taken to reduce noise, dust and pollutant emissions during construction or maintenance works.</p>

<sup>301</sup> EU Construction and Demolition Waste Protocol (version of [adoption date]: [https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/eu-construction-and-demolition-waste-protocol-0_en)).

<sup>302</sup> ISO 20887:2020, Sustainability in buildings and civil engineering works - Design for disassembly and adaptability - Principles, requirements and guidance (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/69370.html>).

<sup>303</sup> Applying to paints and varnishes, ceiling tiles, floor coverings (including associated adhesives and sealants), internal insulation and interior surface treatments (such as to treat damp and mold)

<sup>304</sup> ISO 16000-3:2011, Indoor air — Part 3: Determination of formaldehyde and other carbonyl compounds in indoor air and test chamber air — Active sampling method (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/51812.html>).

<sup>305</sup> The emissions thresholds for carcinogenic volatile organic compounds relate to a 28-day test period.

(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A.
---	------

### 7.3. Installation, maintenance and repair of energy efficiency equipment

#### *Description of the activity*

Individual renovation measures consisting in installation, maintenance or repair of energy efficiency equipment.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F42, F43, M71, C16, C17, C22, C23, C25, C27, C28, S95.21, S95.22, C33.12 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity consists in one of the following individual measures provided that they comply with minimum requirements set for individual components and systems in the applicable national measures implementing Directive 2010/31/EU and, where applicable, are rated in the highest two populated classes of energy efficiency in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2017/1369 and delegated acts adopted under that Regulation:

- (a) addition of insulation to existing envelope components, such as external walls (including green walls), roofs (including green roofs), lofts, basements and ground floors (including measures to ensure air-tightness, measures to reduce the effects of thermal bridges and scaffolding) and products for the application of the insulation to the building envelope (including mechanical fixings and adhesive);
- (b) replacement of existing windows with new energy efficient windows;
- (c) replacement of existing external doors with new energy efficient doors;
- (d) installation and replacement of energy efficient light sources;
- (e) installation, replacement, maintenance and repair of heating, ventilation and air-conditioning (HVAC) and water heating systems, including equipment related to district heating services, with highly efficient technologies;
- (f) installation of low water and energy using kitchen and sanitary water fittings which comply with technical specifications set out in Appendix E to this Annex and, in case of shower solutions, mixer showers, shower outlets and taps, have a max water flow

---

of 6 L/min or less attested by an existing label in the Union market.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	<p>Building components and materials comply with the criteria set out in Appendix C to this Annex.</p> <p>In case of addition of thermal insulation to an existing building envelope, a building survey is carried out in accordance with national law by a competent specialist with training in asbestos surveying. Any stripping of lagging that contains or is likely to contain asbestos, breaking or mechanical drilling or screwing or removal of insulation board, tiles and other asbestos containing materials is carried out by appropriately trained personnel, with health monitoring before, during and after the works, in accordance with national law.</p>
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

#### **7.4. Installation, maintenance and repair of charging stations for electric vehicles in buildings (and parking spaces attached to buildings)**

##### *Description of the activity*

Installation, maintenance and repair of charging stations for electric vehicles in buildings and parking spaces attached to buildings.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F42, F43, M71, C16, C17, C22, C23, C25, C27 or C28 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

##### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

Installation, maintenance or repair of charging stations for electric vehicles.

---

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and	N/A

restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	
--	--

## **7.5. Installation, maintenance and repair of instruments and devices for measuring, regulation and controlling energy performance of buildings**

### *Description of the activity*

Installation, maintenance and repair of instruments and devices for measuring, regulation and controlling energy performance of buildings

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F42, F43, M71, and C16, C17, C22, C23, C25, C27, C28, in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity consists in one of the following individual measures:

- (a) installation, maintenance and repair of zoned thermostats, smart thermostat systems and sensing equipment, including motion and day light control;
- (b) installation, maintenance and repair of building automation and control systems, building energy management systems (BMS), lighting control systems and energy management systems (EMS);
- (c) installation, maintenance and repair of smart meters for gas, heat, cool and electricity;
- (d) installation, maintenance and repair of façade and roofing elements with a solar shading or solar control function, including those that support the growing of vegetation.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of	N/A

water and marine resources	
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

## 7.6. Installation, maintenance and repair of renewable energy technologies

### *Description of the activity*

Installation, maintenance and repair of renewable energy technologies, on-site.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular F42, F43, M71, C16, C17, C22, C23, C25, C27 or C28, in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

The activity consists in one of the following individual measures, if installed on-site as technical building systems:

- (a) installation, maintenance and repair of solar photovoltaic systems and the ancillary technical equipment;
- (b) installation, maintenance and repair of solar hot water panels and the ancillary technical equipment;
- (c) installation, maintenance, repair and upgrade of heat pumps contributing to the targets for renewable energy in heat and cool in accordance with Directive (EU) 2018/2001 and the ancillary technical equipment;
- (d) installation, maintenance and repair of wind turbines and the ancillary technical equipment;



- 
- (e) installation, maintenance and repair of solar transpired collectors and the ancillary technical equipment;
  - (f) installation, maintenance and repair of thermal or electric energy storage units and the ancillary technical equipment;
  - (g) installation, maintenance and repair of high efficiency micro CHP (combined heat and power) plant;
  - (h) installation, maintenance and repair of heat exchanger/recovery systems.
- 

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

## 7.7. Acquisition and ownership of buildings

### *Description of the activity*

Buying real estate and exercising ownership of that real estate.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code L68 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. For buildings built before 31 December 2020, the building has at least an Energy Performance Certificate (EPC) class A. As an alternative, the building is within the top 15% of the national or regional building stock expressed as operational Primary Energy Demand (PED) and demonstrated by adequate evidence, which at least compares the performance of the relevant asset to the performance of the national or regional stock built before 31 December 2020 and at least distinguishes between residential and non-residential buildings.
  2. For buildings built after 31 December 2020, the building meets the criteria specified in Section 7.1 of this Annex that are relevant at the time of the acquisition.
  3. Where the building is a large non-residential building (with an effective rated output for heating systems, systems for combined space heating and ventilation, air-conditioning systems or systems for combined air-conditioning and ventilation of over 290 kW) it is efficiently operated through energy performance monitoring and assessment<sup>306</sup>.
- 

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of	N/A

---

<sup>306</sup> This can be demonstrated, for example, through the presence of an Energy Performance Contract or a building automation and control system in accordance with Article 14 (4) and Article 15 (4), of Directive 2010/31/EU.

## 8. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION

### 8.1. Data processing, hosting and related activities

#### *Description of the activity*

Storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission or processing of data through data centres<sup>307</sup>, including edge computing.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code J63.11 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is a transitional activity as referred to in Article 10(2) of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. The activity has implemented all relevant practices listed as “expected practices” in the most recent version of the European Code of Conduct on Data Centre Energy Efficiency<sup>308</sup>, or in CEN-CENELEC document CLC TR50600-99-1 “Data centre facilities and infrastructures - Part 99-1: Recommended practices for energy management”<sup>309</sup>.

The implementation of those practices is verified by an independent third-party and audited at least every three years.

2. Where an expected practice is not considered relevant due to physical, logistical, planning or other constraints, an explanation of why the expected practice is not applicable or practical is provided. Alternative best practices from the European Code of Conduct on Data Centre

<sup>307</sup> Data centres include the following equipment: ICT equipment and services; cooling; data centre power equipment; data centre power distribution equipment; data centre building; monitoring systems.

<sup>308</sup> The most recent version of the European Code of Conduct on Data Centre Energy Efficiency is the latest version published at the Joint Research Centre European Energy Efficiency Platform (E3P) website, <https://e3p.jrc.ec.europa.eu/communities/data-centres-code-conduct>, with a transition period of six months starting from the day of its publication (the 2021 version is available at <https://e3p.jrc.ec.europa.eu/publications/2021-best-practice-guidelines-eu-code-conduct-data-centre-energy-efficiency>).

<sup>309</sup> Issued on 1 July 2019 by the European Committee for Standardization (CEN) and the European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardization (CENELEC), (version of [adoption date]: [https://www.cenelec.eu/dyn/www/f?p=104:110:508227404055501:::FSP\\_ORG\\_ID,FSP\\_PROJECT,FS P\\_LANG\\_ID:1258297,65095,25](https://www.cenelec.eu/dyn/www/f?p=104:110:508227404055501:::FSP_ORG_ID,FSP_PROJECT,FS P_LANG_ID:1258297,65095,25)).

Energy Efficiency or other equivalent sources may be identified as direct replacements if they result in similar energy savings.

3. The global warming potential (GWP) of refrigerants used in the data centre cooling system does not exceed 675.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix B to this Annex.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>The equipment used meets the requirements laid down in Directive 2009/125/EC for servers and data storage products.</p> <p>The equipment used does not contain the restricted substances listed in Annex II to Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>310</sup>, except where the concentration values by weight in homogeneous materials do not exceed the maximum values listed in that Annex.</p> <p>A waste management plan is in place and ensures maximal recycling at end of life of electrical and electronic equipment, including through contractual agreements with recycling partners, reflection in financial projections or official project documentation.</p> <p>At its end of life, the equipment undergoes preparation for reuse, recovery or recycling operations, or proper treatment, including the removal of all fluids and a selective treatment in accordance with Annex VII to Directive 2012/19/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>311</sup>.</p>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A

<sup>310</sup> Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment (OJ L 174, 1.7.2011, p. 88).

<sup>311</sup> Directive 2012/19/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 July 2012 on waste electrical and electronic equipment (OJ L 197, 24.7.2012, p. 38).

(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A
---	-----

## 8.2. Data-driven solutions for GHG emissions reductions

### *Description of the activity*

Development or use of ICT solutions that are aimed at collecting, transmitting, storing data and at its modelling and use where those activities are predominantly aimed at the provision of data and analytics enabling GHG emission reductions. Such ICT solutions may include, *inter alia*, the use of decentralized technologies (i.e. distributed ledger technologies), Internet of Things (IoT), 5G and Artificial Intelligence. The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular J61, J62 and J63.11 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

### *Technical screening criteria*

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. The ICT solutions are predominantly used for the provision of data and analytics enabling GHG emission reductions.
2. Where an alternative solution/technology is already available on the market, the ICT solution demonstrates substantial life-cycle GHG emission savings compared to the best performing alternative solution/technology.

Life-cycle GHG emissions and net emissions are calculated using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ETSI ES 203 199<sup>312</sup>, ISO 14067:2018<sup>313</sup> or ISO 14064-2:2019<sup>314</sup>.

<sup>312</sup> ETSI ES 203 199, Environmental Engineering (EE); Methodology for environmental Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) goods, networks and services (version of [adoption date]: [https://www.etsi.org/deliver/etsi\\_es/203100\\_203199/203199/01.03.00\\_50/es\\_203199v010300m.pdf](https://www.etsi.org/deliver/etsi_es/203100_203199/203199/01.03.00_50/es_203199v010300m.pdf)). The ETSI standard ETSI ES 203 199 correspond to the ITU standard ITU-T L.1410.

<sup>313</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>314</sup> ISO standard 14064-2:2019, Greenhouse gases — Part 2: Specification with guidance at the project level for quantification, monitoring and reporting of greenhouse gas emission reductions or removal enhancements (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66454.html>).

Quantified life-cycle GHG emission reductions are verified by an independent third party which transparently assesses how the standard criteria, including those for critical review, have been followed when the value was derived.

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	<p>The equipment used meets the requirements set in accordance with Directive 2009/125/EC for servers and data storage products.</p> <p>The equipment used does not contain the restricted substances listed in Annex II to Directive 2011/65/EU, except where the concentration values by weight in homogeneous materials do not exceed those listed in that Annex.</p> <p>A waste management plan is in place and ensures maximal recycling at end of life of electrical and electronic equipment, including through contractual agreements with recycling partners, reflection in financial projections or official project documentation.</p> <p>At its end of life, the equipment undergoes preparation for reuse, recovery or recycling operations, or proper treatment, including the removal of all fluids and a selective treatment in accordance with Annex VII to Directive 2012/19/EU.</p>
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

## 9. PROFESSIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES

### 9.1. Close to market research, development and innovation

#### *Description of the activity*

Research, applied research and experimental development of solutions, processes, technologies, business models and other products dedicated to the reduction, avoidance or removal of GHG emissions (RD&I) for which the ability to reduce, remove or avoid GHG emissions in the target economic activities has at least been demonstrated in a relevant environment, corresponding to at least Technology Readiness Level (TRL) 6<sup>315</sup>.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular M71.1.2 and M72.1, or for research that is an integral part of those economic activities for which technical screening criteria are specified in this Annex, the NACE codes set out in other Sections of this Annex in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

#### Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

1. The activity researches, develops or provides innovation for technologies, products or other solutions that are dedicated to one or more economic activities for which the technical screening criteria have been set out in this Annex.
  2. The results of the research, development and innovation enable one or more of those economic activities to meet the respective criteria for substantial contribution to climate change mitigation, while respecting the relevant criteria for doing no significant harm to other environmental objectives.
  3. The economic activity aims at bringing to market a solution that is not yet in the market and is expected to have a better performance in terms of life-cycle GHG emissions than best commercially available technologies based on public or market information. The implementation of the technologies, products or other solutions being researched results in overall net GHG emissions reductions over their life cycle.
  4. Where the researched, developed or innovated technology, product or other solution
- 

<sup>315</sup> In line with Annex G of the General Annexes of HORIZON 2020 WORK PROGRAMME 2016 2017, p.29 (version of [adoption date]: [https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/data/ref/h2020/other/wp/2016-2017/annexes/h2020-wp1617-annex-ga\\_en.pdf](https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/data/ref/h2020/other/wp/2016-2017/annexes/h2020-wp1617-annex-ga_en.pdf)).

---

already enables an activity or several activities addressed in this Annex to meet the technical screening criteria specified in the applicable Section of this Annex, or where that technology, product or other solution already enables one or more economic activities considered as enabling or transitional to meet the requirements specified in points 5 and 6 respectively, the research, development and innovation activity focuses on the development of equally low- or lower-emission technologies, products or other solutions with new significant advantages, such as lower cost.

5. Where a research activity is dedicated to one or more economic activities considered as enabling activities in accordance with Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation EU 2020/852 for which the technical screening criteria are set out in this Annex, the results of the research deliver innovative technologies, processes or products that allow those enabling activities and the activities that they ultimately enable to substantially reduce their GHG emissions or substantially improve their technological and economic feasibility in order to facilitate their scaling up.

6. Where a research activity is dedicated to one or more economic activities considered as transitional activities in accordance with Article 10(2) of Regulation EU 2020/852 for which the technical screening criteria are set out in this Annex, the technologies, products or other solutions researched enable the target activities to be carried out with substantially lower projected emissions compared to the technical screening criteria for substantial contribution to climate change mitigation set out in this Annex.

Where a research activity is dedicated to one or more economic activities specified in Sections 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14 and 3.16 of this Annex, the technologies, products or other solutions either enable the target activities to be carried out with substantially lower GHG emission, which aim at a 30% reduction compared to the relevant EU ETS benchmark or benchmarks<sup>316</sup> or are dedicated to the widely accepted relevant low carbon technologies or processes in these sectors, notably electrification, in particular of heating and cooling, hydrogen as fuel or feedstock, CCS, CCU and biomass as fuel or feedstock, where biomass complies with the relevant requirements set out in Sections 4.8, 4.20, 4.24 in this Annex.

7. Where the researched, developed or innovated technology, product or other solution is at TRL 6 or 7, life-cycle GHG emissions are evaluated in simplified form by the entity carrying out the research. The entity demonstrates one of the following, where applicable:

- (a) a patent not older than 10 years associated with the technology, product or other solution, where information on its GHG emission reduction potential has been provided;
- (b) a permit obtained from a competent authority for operating the demonstration site associated with the innovative technology, product or other solution for the duration of the demonstration project, where information on its GHG emission reduction

---

<sup>316</sup> Reflecting the average value of the 10% most efficient installations in 2016 and 2017 (t CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents/t) as set out in the Annex to the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/447.



---

potential has been provided.

Where the researched, developed or innovated technology, product or other solution is at TRL 8 or higher, life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018<sup>317</sup> or ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>318</sup> and are verified by an independent third party.

---

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

---

(2) Climate change adaptation	The researched technology, product or other solution complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	Any potential risks to the good status or the good ecological potential of bodies of water, including surface water and groundwater, or to the good environmental status of marine waters from the researched technology, product or other solution are evaluated and addressed.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Any potential risks to the circular economy objectives from the researched technology, product or other solution are evaluated and addressed, by considering the types of potential significant harm as set out in Article 17(1), point. (d), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Any potential risks to generate a significant increase in the emissions of pollutants to air, water or land from the researched technology, product or other solution are evaluated and addressed.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	Any potential risks to the good condition or resilience of ecosystems or to the conservation status of habitats and species, including those of Union interest, from the researched technology, product or other solution are evaluated and addressed.

## 9.2. Research, development and innovation for direct air capture of CO<sub>2</sub>

### *Description of the activity*

Research, applied research and experimental development of solutions, processes, technologies, business models and other products dedicated to the direct air capture of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere.

---

<sup>317</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>318</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

The economic activities in this category could be associated with several NACE codes, in particular M71.1.2 and M72.1 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

*Technical screening criteria*

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

1. The activity researches, develops or provides innovation for technologies, products or other solutions that are dedicated to the direct air capture of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere.
2. The implementation of the technologies, products or other solutions being researched for the direct air capture of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere has the potential to result in overall net GHG emissions reductions once commercialised.
3. Where the researched, developed or innovated technology, product or other solution is at TRL 1 to 7, life-cycle GHG emissions are evaluated in simplified form by the entity carrying out the research. The entity demonstrates one of the following, where applicable:
  - (c) a patent not older than 10 years associated with the technology, product or other solution, where information on its GHG emission reduction potential has been provided;
  - (d) a permit obtained from a competent authority for operating the demonstration site associated with the innovative technology, product or other solution for the duration of the demonstration project, where information on its GHG emission reduction potential has been provided.

Where the researched, developed or innovated technology, product or other solution is at TRL 8 or higher, life-cycle GHG emissions are calculated using Recommendation 2013/179/EU or, alternatively, using ISO 14067:2018<sup>319</sup> or ISO 14064-1:2018<sup>320</sup> and are verified by an independent third party.

Do no significant harm (‘DNSH’)

(2) Climate change adaptation	The researched technology, product or other solution complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
-------------------------------	--

<sup>319</sup> ISO standard 14067:2018, Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products — Requirements and guidelines for quantification (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/71206.html>).

<sup>320</sup> ISO standard 14064-1:2018, Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals (version of [adoption date]: <https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html>).

(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	Any potential risks to the good status or the good ecological potential of bodies of water, including surface water and groundwater, or to the good environmental status of marine waters from the researched technology, product or other solution are evaluated and addressed.
(4) Transition to a circular economy	Any potential risks to the circular economy objectives from the researched technology, product or other solution are evaluated and addressed, by considering the types of potential significant harm as set out in Article 17(1), point. (d), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852.
(5) Pollution prevention and control	Any potential risks to generate a significant increase in the emissions of pollutants to air, water or land from the researched technology, product or other solution are evaluated and addressed.
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	Any potential risks to the good condition or resilience of ecosystems or to the conservation status of habitats and species, including those of Union interest, from the researched technology, product or other solution are evaluated and addressed.

### 9.3. Professional services related to energy performance of buildings

#### *Description of the activity*

Professional services related to energy performance of buildings.

The economic activities in this category could be associated with NACE code M71 in accordance with the statistical classification of economic activities established by Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006.

An economic activity in this category is an enabling activity as referred to in Article 10(1), point (i), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852 where it complies with the technical screening criteria set out in this Section.

#### *Technical screening criteria*

---

Substantial contribution to climate change mitigation

---

The activity consists in one of the following:

- (a) technical consultations (energy consultations, energy simulations, project management, production of energy performance contracts, dedicated trainings) linked to the improvement of energy performance of buildings;
  - (b) accredited energy audits and building performance assessments;
-

- 
- (c) energy management services;
  - (d) energy performance contracts;
  - (e) energy services provided by energy service companies (ESCOs).
- 

Do no significant harm ('DNSH')

(2) Climate change adaptation	The activity complies with the criteria set out in Appendix A to this Annex.
(3) Sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources	N/A
(4) Transition to a circular economy	N/A
(5) Pollution prevention and control	N/A
(6) Protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems	N/A

## APPENDIX A: GENERIC CRITERIA FOR DNSH TO CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION

### I. Criteria

The physical climate risks that are material to the activity have been identified from those listed in the table in Section II of this Appendix by performing a robust climate risk and vulnerability assessment with the following steps:

- (a) screening of the activity to identify which physical climate risks from the list in Section II of this Appendix may affect the performance of the economic activity during its expected lifetime;
- (b) where the activity is assessed to be at risk from one or more of the physical climate risks listed in Section II of this Appendix, a climate risk and vulnerability assessment to assess the materiality of the physical climate risks on the economic activity;
- (c) an assessment of adaptation solutions that can reduce the identified physical climate risk.

The climate risk and vulnerability assessment is proportionate to the scale of the activity and its expected lifespan, such that:

- (a) for activities with an expected lifespan of less than 10 years, the assessment is performed, at least by using climate projections at the smallest appropriate scale;
- (b) for all other activities, the assessment is performed using the highest available resolution, state-of-the-art climate projections across the existing range of future scenarios<sup>321</sup> consistent with the expected lifetime of the activity, including, at least, 10 to 30 year climate projections scenarios for major investments.

The climate projections and assessment of impacts are based on best practice and available guidance and take into account the state-of-the-art science for vulnerability and risk analysis and related methodologies in line with the most recent Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change reports<sup>322</sup>, scientific peer-reviewed publications, and open source<sup>323</sup> or paying models.

For existing activities and new activities using existing physical assets, the economic operator implements physical and non-physical solutions ('adaptation solutions'), over a period of time of up to five years, that reduce the most important identified physical climate risks that are material to that activity. An adaptation plan for the implementation of those solutions is drawn up accordingly.

<sup>321</sup> Future scenarios include Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change representative concentration pathways RCP2.6, RCP4.5, RCP6.0 and RCP8.5.

<sup>322</sup> Assessments Reports on Climate Change: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability, published periodically by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), the United Nations body for assessing the science related to climate change produces, <https://www.ipcc.ch/reports/>.

<sup>323</sup> Such as Copernicus services managed by the European Commission.

For new activities and existing activities using newly-built physical assets, the economic operator integrates the adaptation solutions that reduce the most important identified physical climate risks that are material to that activity at the time of design and construction and has implemented them before the start of operations.

The adaptation solutions implemented do not adversely affect the adaptation efforts or the level of resilience to physical climate risks of other people, of nature, of cultural heritage, of assets and of other economic activities; are consistent with local, sectoral, regional or national adaptation strategies and plans; and consider the use of nature-based solutions<sup>324</sup> or rely on blue or green infrastructure<sup>325</sup> to the extent possible.

## II. Classification of climate-related hazards<sup>326</sup>

	Temperature-related	Wind-related	Water-related	Solid mass-related
Chronic	Changing temperature (air, freshwater, marine water)	Changing wind patterns	Changing precipitation patterns and types (rain, hail, snow/ice)	Coastal erosion
	Heat stress		Precipitation or hydrological variability	Soil degradation
	Temperature variability		Ocean acidification	Soil erosion
	Permafrost thawing		Saline intrusion	Solifluction
			Sea level rise	
			Water stress	
Acute	Heat wave	Cyclone, hurricane, typhoon	Drought	Avalanche
	Cold wave/frost	Storm (including blizzards, dust and sandstorms)	Heavy precipitation (rain, hail, snow/ice)	Landslide
	Wildfire	Tornado	Flood (coastal,	Subsidence

<sup>324</sup> Nature-based solutions are defined as ‘solutions that are inspired and supported by nature, which are cost-effective, simultaneously provide environmental, social and economic benefits and help build resilience. Such solutions bring more, and more diverse, nature and natural features and processes into cities, landscapes and seascapes, through locally adapted, resource-efficient and systemic interventions’. Therefore, nature-based solutions benefit biodiversity and support the delivery of a range of ecosystem services.(version of [adoption date]: <https://ec.europa.eu/research/environment/index.cfm?pg=nbs> ).

<sup>325</sup> See Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions: Green Infrastructure (GI) — Enhancing Europe’s Natural Capital (COM/2013/0249 final).

<sup>326</sup> The list of climate-related hazards in this table is non-exhaustive, and constitutes only an indicative list of most widespread hazards that are to be taken into account as a minimum in the climate risk and vulnerability assessment.

			fluvial, pluvial, ground water)	
			Glacial lake outburst	

## APPENDIX B: GENERIC CRITERIA FOR DNSH TO SUSTAINABLE USE AND PROTECTION OF WATER AND MARINE RESOURCES

Environmental degradation risks related to preserving water quality and avoiding water stress are identified and addressed with the aim of achieving good water status and good ecological potential as defined in Article 2, points (22) and (23), of Regulation (EU) 2020/852, in accordance with Directive 2000/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>327</sup> and a water use and protection management plan, developed thereunder for the potentially affected water body or bodies, in consultation with relevant stakeholders.

Where an Environmental Impact Assessment is carried out in accordance with Directive 2011/92/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>328</sup> and includes an assessment of the impact on water in accordance with Directive 2000/60/EC, no additional assessment of impact on water is required, provided the risks identified have been addressed.

---

<sup>327</sup> Directive 2000/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 October 2000 establishing a framework for Community action in the field of water policy (OJ L 327, 22.12.2000, p. 1).  
For activities in third countries, in accordance with applicable national law or international standards which pursue equivalent objectives of good water status and good ecological potential, through equivalent procedural and substantive rules, i.e. a water use and protection management plan developed in consultation with relevant stakeholders which ensures that 1) the impact of the activities on the identified status or ecological potential of potentially affected water body or bodies is assessed and 2) deterioration or prevention of good status/ecological potential is avoided or, where this is not possible, 3) justified by the lack of better environmental alternatives which are not disproportionately costly/technically unfeasible, and all practicable steps are taken to mitigate the adverse impact on the status of the body of water.

<sup>328</sup> Directive 2011/92/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 December 2011 on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment (OJ L 26, 28.1.2012, p. 1).



## APPENDIX C: GENERIC CRITERIA FOR DNSH TO POLLUTION PREVENTION AND CONTROL REGARDING USE AND PRESENCE OF CHEMICALS

The activity does not lead to the manufacture, placing on the market or use of:

- (a) substances, whether on their own, in mixtures or in articles, listed in Annexes I or II to Regulation (EU) 2019/1021 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>329</sup>, except in the case of substances present as an unintentional trace contaminant;
- (b) mercury and mercury compounds, their mixtures and mercury-added products as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/852 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>330</sup>;
- (c) substances, whether on their own, in mixture or in articles, listed in Annexes I or II to Regulation (EC) No 1005/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>331</sup>;
- (d) substances, whether on their own, in mixtures or in an articles, listed in Annex II to Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>332</sup>, except where there is full compliance with Article 4(1) of that Directive;
- (e) substances, whether on their own, in mixtures or in an article, listed in Annex XVII to Regulation (EC) 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>333</sup>, except where there is full compliance with the conditions specified in that Annex;
- (f) substances, whether on their own, in mixtures or in an article, meeting the criteria laid down in Article 57 of Regulation (EC) 1907/2006 and identified in accordance with Article 59(1) of that Regulation, except where their use has been proven to be essential for the society;
- (g) other substances, whether on their own, in mixtures or in an article, that meet the criteria laid down in Article 57 of Regulation (EC) 1907/2006, except where their use has been proven to be essential for the society.

<sup>329</sup> Regulation (EU) 2019/1021 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 June 2019 on persistent organic pollutants (OJ L 169, 25.6.2019, p. 45).

<sup>330</sup> Regulation (EU) 2017/852 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 May 2017 on mercury, and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1102/2008 (OJ L 137, 24.5.2017, p. 1).

<sup>331</sup> Regulation (EC) No 1005/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on substances that deplete the ozone layer (OJ L 286, 31.10.2009, p. 1).

<sup>332</sup> Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment. (OJ L 174, 1.7.2011, p. 88).

<sup>333</sup> Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2006 concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH), establishing a European Chemicals Agency, amending Directive 1999/45/EC and repealing Council Regulation (EEC) No 793/93 and Commission Regulation (EC) No 1488/94 as well as Council Directive 76/769/EEC and Commission Directives 91/155/EEC, 93/67/EEC, 93/105/EC and 2000/21/EC. (OJ L 396, 30.12.2006, p. 1).

## APPENDIX D: GENERIC CRITERIA FOR DNSH TO PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF BIODIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEMS

An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) or screening<sup>334</sup> has been completed in accordance with Directive 2011/92/EU<sup>335</sup>.

Where an EIA has been carried out, the required mitigation and compensation measures for protecting the environment are implemented.

For sites/operations located in or near biodiversity-sensitive areas (including the Natura 2000 network of protected areas, UNESCO World Heritage sites and Key Biodiversity Areas, as well as other protected areas), an appropriate assessment<sup>336</sup>, where applicable, has been conducted and based on its conclusions the necessary mitigation measures<sup>337</sup> are implemented.

## APPENDIX E: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS<sup>338</sup> FOR WATER APPLIANCES

1. The flow rate is recorded at the standard reference pressure 3 -0/+ 0,2 bar or 0,1 -0/+0,02 for products limited to low pressure.
2. The flow rate at the lower pressure 1,5 -0/+ 0,2 bar is  $\geq 60$  % of the maximum available flow rate.
3. For mixer showers, the reference temperature is  $38 \pm 1$  °C.
4. Where the flow has to be lower than 6 L/min, it complies with the rule set out in point 2.

<sup>334</sup> The procedure through which the competent authority determines whether projects listed in Annex II to Directive 2011/92/EU is to be made subject to an environmental impact assessment (as referred to in Article 4(2) of that Directive).

<sup>335</sup> For activities in third countries, in accordance with equivalent applicable national law or international standards requiring the completion of an EIA or screening, for example, IFC Performance Standard 1: Assessment and Management of Environmental and Social Risks.

<sup>336</sup> In accordance with Directives 2009/147/EC and 92/43/EEC. For activities located in third countries, in accordance with equivalent applicable national law or international standards, that aim at the conservation of natural habitats, wild fauna and wild flora, and that require to carry out (1) a screening procedure to determine whether, for a given activity, an appropriate assessment of the possible impacts on protected habitats and species is needed; (2) such an appropriate assessment where the screening determines that it is needed, for example IFC Performance Standard 6: Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Management of Living Natural Resources.

<sup>337</sup> Those measures have been identified to ensure that the project, plan or activity will not have any significant effects on the conservation objectives of the protected area.

<sup>338</sup> Reference to EU standards is available at EU level to assess technical specifications of products: EN 200 on "Sanitary tapware. Single taps and combination taps for water supply systems of type 1 and type 2. General technical specification"; EN 816 "Sanitary tapware –Automatic shut-off valves PN 10"; EN 817 "Mechanical mixing valves (PN 10) -General technical specifications"; EN 1111 "Sanitary tapware –Thermostatic mixing valves (PN 10) – General technical specification"; EN 1112 on "Sanitary tapware. Shower outlets for sanitary tapware for water supply systems of type 1 and type 2 –General technical specification"; EN 1113 on "Sanitary tapware –Shower hoses for sanitary tapware for water supply systems of type 1 and type 2 –General technical specification", including a method to test the resistance to flexing of the hose; EN 1287 on "Sanitary tapware. Low pressure thermostatic mixing valves. General technical specifications"; EN 15091 "Sanitary tapware –Electronic opening and closing sanitary tapware".

5. For taps the procedure described in clause 10.2.3 of EN 200 is followed, with the following exceptions:

(a) for taps that are not limited to low pressure applications only: apply a 3 -0/+ 0,2 bar pressure to both the hot and the cold inlets, alternatively;

(b) for taps that are limited to low pressure applications only: apply a 0,4 -0/+0,02 bar pressure to both the hot and the cold inlets and fully open the flow control.

